A New and Easy

METHOD

To Understand the

Roman History.

With an Exact Chronology of the Reign of the Emperors, an Account of the most [illegible] nent Authors, when they flourish'd; and an Abridgment of the *Roman* Antiquities and Customs.

By way of DIALOGUE,

For the Use of the Duke of Bargu[illegible]

Done out of French, with very Large [illegible] ons and Amendments, by Mr. Tho. [illegible]

Ita lege per orbem terrarum arma circumpulit, [illegible] ejus legunt, non unius populi, sed [illegible] facta discant. Luc. Flor.

LONDON:

Printed for *R. Wellington*, at the [illegible] *Church-Yard.* M[illegible]

BODLEIAN
P
14 DEC 1975
LIBRARY

THE
Translator's Preface.

THere are two Popular Objections commonly made against Abridgments, which I shall endeavour to answer one after the other: The first is, That they have occasion'd the loss of the greater Volumes from whence they were extracted. Thus, for instance, the loss of Trogus Pompeius *is imputed to* Justin; *that of* Livy *to* Florus *or his Epitomator; and* Xiphilinus, *a Monk of* Constantinople, *who flourish'd about the middle of the Eleventh Century, is charged with depriving the world of* Dion Cassius. *Nay, the loss of all the Texts and Decisions of the Learned Lawyers before him, is attributed to* Trebonian, *who compiled his Pandects out of them. This Notion was started by some Learned Men of the last Age, as* Bodin, Casaubon, *and my Lord* Bacon; *and since their time, meerly, I suppose, upon their Credit and Authority, it has been almost universally received, without any manner of Examination. However, with a due submission be it spoken to Persons of their deserved Esteem and Reputation in the world, I cannot perswade my self, that this Accusation is well supported; for besides that we have the Misfortune*

to regret the want of several useful Books, which as far as we know were never abbreviated, such as Diodorus Siculus, *and* Dionysius Halicarnassæus; *and on the other hand enjoy several others that were Epitomized, as we find the History of* Herodotus *is still extant, altho' one* Theopompus, *whom* Suidas *mentions, had made an Abridgment of it; both which Instances are sufficient to overthrow this precarious Hypothesis; yet in my opinion there are so many better Reasons to be assigned for the loss of those precious Monuments of Antiquity, that I am apt to flatter my self it will be no disagreeable Entertainment to the Reader to give him a short view of them.*

Before the Art of Printing *was discovered, it may easily be imagined, That as Volumes of any considerable Bulk were infinitely more Expensive than now they are, so they could only be purchased by men of plentiful Fortunes; that consequently they were nothing near so well diffused; and when they happen'd to be lost or impair'd by time, the loss was neither so soon, nor so easily recruited. If to this we add, That in that part of the world which had formerly been the Seat of all Arts and Siences, Learning began to be neglected, if not despised; and that from another part of it vast Inundations of Barbarous People were continually pouring down, who swept away every thing before them; no considering man I believe will find it strange, That amidst the vast Treasures of the Ancient Ages, so few should escape so general a Shipwrack, and arrive safe to our hands. That this was the case of the* Roman *Empire in its declining Period, no body that is not utterly unacquainted with their History, will pre-*

presume to question. As soon as that Vigorous Spirit which animated their Republick, had wholly abandon'd them, Learning and Learned Men made but a very inconsiderable Figure among them. Hence we see, that from the time of the Antonines *till* Diocletian, *they did not produce one single* Historian *above the rank of our Modern* Grubstreet *Annalists. I could not prevail with my self to allow the* Scriptores Augustæ Historiæ, *who lived in this Interval, a better station; for tho' 'tis certain that sorry Guides are better than none at all, yet the stile of the abovementioned Writers is so extremely vicious, their Conduct so injudicious, and their Relations of all Transactions so jejune and insipid, that any one that will submit to the Penance of turning over their Works will soon be convinced to his cost, that what I have told him, is true. While Learning was thus daily decaying in its Vitals, all this while* Epitomes *were given it to keep it alive: not that they contributed to the loss of the greater Volumes, which would have been destroyed without them; but they were the only Books that then pleased, and were in vogue; whether it was that the sickly Genius of those Ages could not endure Volumes of a larger size, which it required a more healthful Constitution to digest; or whether the continual Alarms of their Enemies just allowed them time enough to peruse short Manuals; as we see men seldom sit down to a Regular Dinner, when they are every moment in danger of having their Quarters beaten up. For now the* Goths, *under which name I comprehend all the* Northern *Mob made up of the Scum of several Nations, invaded the Empire in good earnest, and pierced into the*

very Bowels of it, which before they were contented to attack only in its Out-skirts and remotest Provinces. This insolent Rable of Tramontani passing the Alpes, out of a natural aversion to all Literature and Politeness, burnt and plunder'd all the Libraries that stood in their way; and as no care was taken to repair the damages which these outragious Levellers every where committed, we ought not to wonder, that when the Building was consumed, so much of the rich Furniture happen'd to share the same Calamity, and be destroyed along with it. The Saracens indeed, who some Ages after subdued the better part of Asia and Greece, were a fairer Enemy; As if their design had been to make an entire Conquest of Sciences and Arts, rather than of Territories and People, they encouraged the Muses; which perhaps may be one reason why more of the Greek Historians are preserved, than of the Latin, and Translated Ptolemy, Euclid, and Aristotle, with most of the valuable Greek Books they could get into the Arabic Language; by the same Token that the last of these about the end of the Twelfth Century, was out of Arabic turned into Latin, upon which barbarous Version the Schoolmen afterwards built all their petifogging, litigious, Cobweb-Divinity. But the Goths were not so merciful in their anger; they destroyed Learning root and branch, and by their good will would not have left us the least remainders or footsteps of it. To this may be added as no small cause of the loss of so many Latin Originals, the indiscreet Zeal of some over-pious Christians, who never thought their Religion secure, or out of danger, so long as any of the Monuments of Paganism were suffered to stare it in the face; for this

this reason they sacrificed all those Books which gave the least account of the Heathen Theology to the flames; and as 'tis impossible for an Historian to give us a full History of any Country without acquainting us with several of their Religious Rites and Ceremonies, because Livy *makes frequent mention of the* Roman *Sacrifices, Lustrations, Processions,* &c. Gregory *the Great destroyed as many of his Books as had the misfortune to fall into his hands, and by doing so, imagined he did his maker good service. I could sooner forgive him, had he taken upon him the the Title of Universal Bishop, which his Ambitious Brother Prelate of* Constantinople *then usurped; nay, had he done all the sinfull unrighteous things which the worst of his Successors ever committed, than pardon him this Immoral Action of destroying the Works of* Livy. *In short, for I am afraid I have dwelt too long upon this Chapter; 'tis evident, that first a neglect or discouragement of Learning, then the everlasting Invasions of Barbarous Nations, really contributed to the loss of those Ancient Authors, whom now we want, especially considering that the Transcribers of those Ages could not soon enough repair the Damages which these cruel Ravagers committed in the Empire of Learning, it being truly observed of the* Roman *Monarchy, and the* Roman *Authors, that their Greatness in part occasioned the destruction of both.*

So much for the first Objection, which I confess does not affect our Attempt, as being compiled not out of one single Historian, but Collected out of many. The other, as it appears to be better grounded, so it is more general, and

strikes at all Abbreviations whatever. It is therefore pretended, that these sorts of Performances don't so much diffuse Learning, as they prostitute it; that as they were the Inventions of an unpolished Age, when people grew lazy, so they continue those habits still in the minds of Men; that the generality of Mankind contenting themselves with a superficial knowledge of things, sit down satisfied with these amusements, which furnish them with matter enough for common Conversation, and by this means are hindered from making a thorough progress in Learning. To this terrible Charge it may be answered, That the ill use these empty Pretenders make of Abridgments, as of every thing else, does not destroy the real advantage of them, and ought by no means to stand in competition with the visible benefit that the far greater number of Readers daily reap from them. As there is no disputing against matter of Fact, 'tis certain there were never so many Abstracts or Epitomes of all sorts Printed as at present; *witness the great variety of Journals in all Parts of* Europe; *and yet the Commonwealth of Learning has been so far from receiving any prejudice or detriment from them, that it may without the least imputation of vanity be affirm'd, that all Sciences have been more universally cultivated in our Age, than in any of the preceding ones; and that these Abbreviations have not a little contributed to the farther increase and propagation of them. History is a Province of a vast extent, where an unacquainted Traveller may easily lose his way, or else be bewildred in the great variety of matter; and therefore it is but a charitable Office*

to give him a general Scheme of the Country before he actually visits it. 'Tis likewise plain that Abridgments have been successfully attempted in Mathematicks. How intelligible are Tacquet, Barrow, *and* De Wit, *in respect of* Clavius's *tedious Comments upon* Euclid's *Demonstrations? nay they have not only saved abundance of unnecessary labour, but they have made this knowledge pleasant to those who in the last Age were frighted with the difficulty of these Studies. Before I dismiss this Paragraph, I will only add, That Abridgments have been so far from mutilating any of the branches of Learning, that were it not for the assistances we derive from them, there would be so many Interruptions and Chasma's, particularly in the Historical part of it, that it would prove but an uncomfortable Study. How many Ecclesiastical Monuments, for instance, had been lost, if* Photius *the Learned Patriarch of* Constantinople *had not preserved them for Posterity, by throwing them into a lesser room.*

I will not so far abuse my Reader's Patience as to enlarge upon the several Advantages deduced from History, and particularly the Roman, *which of all others is the most instructive and entertaining. As it comprizes a prodigious variety of surprizing Events, the affairs of other Nations are all along so interwoven with theirs, that what one of their own Writers said of them, is literally true, viz. That whoever reads the Actions they performed, does not so much learn the History of one single People, as that of all Mankind. And certainly it is a prodigious thing to consider, that a small pitiful Town, composed at first of Outlaws and Vagabonds, of different*

Interests, Tempers, and perhaps, Principles! of so little Credit and Reputation, that their Neighbours refused to Marry their Daughters to them, should surmount so many Difficulties which threatned their Constitution in its very Infancy; and afterwards upon a new moulding of their Government, which private Male-contents at home, and powerfull Enemies abroad, laboured to destroy, should by the regularity of their Military Discipline, the bravery of their Forces, and the vertue of their Inhabitants, be in a capacity to make such astonishing Conquests. And though the perpetual Struggles between the People and the Senate threw the State into so many terrible Convulsions, that by all appearing Symptoms, their Commonwealth often seemed to be in an expiring Condition; yet we find they made the haughtiest Powers in the Universe truckle to them, and reduced all the then Inhabited World to their obedience. After this, to reflect, how by the creeping in of Avarice and Luxury, and the several inferiour Vices dependant on these, the Republic was dissolved, and forced to give way to the Emperors, under whose hands it flourished for some time, till by the frequent Revolutions made by an insolent Army, but especially by the perpetual Irruptions, of the Northern *People, it was by degrees broken to pieces, all these remarkable shiftings of the Scene, and the fresh appearance of so many new Persons still upon the Theatre, must needs give a considering man not only a very agreeable, but usefull entertainment.*

Iam

I am now arrived to the last Stage of my Preface, so that I have no more work left upon my hands, but only to give the Reader a short Account of the following Performance. It was compiled by a Judicious Hand in France *for the use of the Duke of* Burgundy, *and recommended to me by a Learned Gentleman here in Town, who was so taken with the newness of the Method, and the exactness of the Chronology, that he was impatient till he saw it put into an* English *dress. The whole is manag'd by way of Question and Answer, in an easy, familiar, intelligible Method, suited to Persons of the meanest Capacity, but with that good order and accuracy, that the greatest Proficients in this sort of Learning may not be ashamed to refresh their Memories by perusing it. I was the more easily perswaded to undertake it, because I could never as yet meet any Abbrevation of the* Roman *History, which was not in one respect or other lame and deficient. Either the Stile was uncorrect, the Narration too tedious, or obscure, or the true order of time miserably neglected.*

As for Lucius Florus, *tho' I confess there are abundance of things very prettily said in him, yet he so frequently interrupts the Series of the History, and is so everlasting an Affecter of pointed Sentences, to which he Sacrifices the Truth without any remorse, that he is not to be depended upon.* Eutropius *and* Aurelius Victor *lived in an unpolit Age, and not only pass over several Important Occurrenses, but commonly give a faulty account of matters of fact.*

I can-

I cannot answer for this, that it wholly comes up to the dignity of the Subject; and indeed as it is the first Undertaking of this nature that ever appeared in public, it cannot reasonably be expected that it should be carried to its highest perfection at once; however, I may without vanity affirm, That it has been considerably improved in the Version, as any one that will be at the pains to compare the Translation with the Original will soon discover.

If it meets the favourable Reception which so useful and serviceable a Performance seems to deserve, the Translator may, perhaps, find leisure time enough hereafter for the advantage of our English *Youth to put it into the Universal Language.*

A Clear

A Clear Method for the more easy understanding the *Roman* History, &c.

The Origin of the *Romans*.

The Year of the World 2800. *Before Jesus Christ* 1184.

Quest. I Desire to know the Origin of the *Romans*?

Answ. They came from *Æneas*, the Son of *Anchises*, who after the taking of *Troy*, fled into *Italy*, and settled there.

Q. When did this happen?

A. In the Year 2800 of the Creation of the World.

Q. When *Æneas* was in *Italy*, what did he there?

A. He married *Lavinia*, Daughter to *Latinus*, King of the *Latins*, after he had in a single Combat kill'd *Turnus*, King of the *Rutuli*, who pretended to the same Lady.

Q. Did he do nothing else?

A. He built a City there, which he call'd *Lavinium.*

Q. Who Govern'd the *Latins* after the Death of *Latinus*?

A. Æneas.

Q. How long did he Reign?

A. No more than three Years.

Q. Who succeeded *Æneas*?

A. His Son *Ascanius*, whom he had by *Creusa.*

Before we take in hand the Succession of the Kings of Rome, *'tis in some manner necessary to give that of the* Latin *Kings after the Destruction of* Troy, *and to remember that* Æneas, Anchises's *Son, and Son-in-Law to* Latinus, *from whom the* Latins *derive their Name, was slain in a Battle four hundred twenty six years before the Building of* Rome, *and that* Latinus *Reign'd thirty five Years of it.*

A Chronological Table of the Latin Kings.

Kings.	Year of the World	Reign.
Picus Son of *Saturn*	2757	37
Faunus	2794	44
Latinus I.	2838	35
Æneas	2872	6
Ascanius Son of *Æneas*	2877	38
Silvius Son of *Ascanius*	2915	29
Æneas Silvius	2944	31
Latinus II.	2975	51
Alba Silvius	3035	39
Capetus I.	3064	26
Capys	3090	28
Capetus II.	3118	13
Tiberinus	3131	8
Agrippa Silvius	3139	41
Alladius, or *Aremalius Silvius*	3180	19
Aventinus Silvius	3199	37
Procas, or *Palatinus Silvius*	3236	23
Amulius Silvius	3259	41
Numitor.	3299	2

The Building of Rome.

Year of the World 3301. *Before Christ* 753.

Q. WHen was the City of *Rome* built?

A. In the 3961 Year of the *Julian* Period: 753 before the Christian *Æra*. 431 after the burning of *Troy*, and of the World 3301.

Q. Which was the Capital City of the *Latins* then?

A. Alba, because *Julius* that built it, made it the Seat of his Empire.

Q. What King possess'd the Throne at that time.

A. Amulius, after he had ejected his Brother *Numitor*.

Q. From whence was *Rome* so called?

A. From *Romulus*, who gave it his own name.

Q. Why?

A. Because his Brother *Rhemus* and he having agreed, That he who saw the best Augury should Name it; *Romulus* had the most favourable Augury, as having seen twelve Vultures, and the other only six.

The means Romulus *made use of to People his New City of* Rome.

Q. WHat Method did *Romulus* take to People his City?

A. He bethought himself of two expedients.

Q. What were they?

A. In

A. In the first place he open'd a Publick Sanctuary in a little Wood, which was not far from the City, where all Fugitive Slaves, Criminals, Bankrupts, and others of the same Quality found Protection.

Q. Did this Expedient take effect?

A. Ay.

Q. What did he do after this?

A. Since the *Romans* had no Women among them, and their Neighbours would not marry with them, they were obliged to have recourse to a Stratagem.

Q. How was that?

A. They published in all the Neighbouring Provinces, that at such a time they designed to celebrate some Sports. The *Sabins* came to see the Divertisement, and brought their Wives and Daughters hither. Now when they were most intent upon beholding the Sights, *Romulus* gave the signal, and the *Romans* immediately carried off the *Sabine* Women, and married them.

Q. Romulus having thus Peopled his City, what did he afterwards?

A. He divided it into Thirty *Curiæ* or Wards, which he called *Sabin.*

Q. Did he do nothing besides?

A. He also divided his Subjects into three Orders?

Q. As how?

A. The first was that of the Senators, whom he created to the Number of a hundred, and call'd them *Patres* or Fathers, and their Children *Patricians.* The Second was that of the Knights. And the Third, that of the People.

The

The several sorts of Government in the City of Rome.

Q. HOw was *Rome* Govern'd at first?

A. By Kings.

Q. How do you call this sort of Government?

A. Monarchy.

Q. Was *Rome* always Govern'd by Kings?

A. No: It became a Republick after the Expulsion of *Tarquin* the Proud, who was the Seventh King there.

Q. What do you mean by Republick?

A. That is to say, a State where several Persons command.

Q. What difference do you make between a Monarchy and a Republick?

A. A Monarchy is a State where only one Governs in Chief. A Republick, where the Administration is lodged in many Hands.

Q. How long did this Republick continue?

A. It lasted in the first place, from the Consulate of *Brutus* to the Consulate of *Claudius*, which makes 245 Years; and afterwards from the Consulate of *Claudius* to the Empire of *Cæsar*, which makes about as many Years more.

Q. Did *Rome* always continue a Republick?

A. No; it was afterwards Govern'd by Emperors.

Q. What difference is there between a King and an Emperor?

A. 'Tis another Name, but the Authority is almost the same.

Q. How many sorts of Governments have there been in *Rome*?

A. Three:

A. Three: That of Kings, which lasted 250 Years. That of the Consuls 450. And that of the Emperors 360.

Q. How long did the *Roman* Empire continue from the first Year of *Cæsar*, to the tenth of *Constantine Palæologus*, which makes up its beginning and end?

A. It continued a Thousand five hundred and one Year.

Q. How many Kings had they at *Rome*?

A. Seven, whose Names you'll see in a Table over-leaf.

Q. How many Emperors have there been in the two Empires of the *East*, and the *West*?

A. The Forty eight first possess'd it entirely. The Twelve succeeding had the Empire of the *West*, and the other Sixty three the Empire of the *East*.

The Seven Kings of Rome

The Year of the World 3301.
In the Fourth Year of the Sixth Olympiad.
3961 *of the* Julian *Period.*
431 *after the taking of* Troy.
753 *before the First Year of the Christian Æra.*

Kings

Kings.	Year of the World.	Reign.
1. *Romulus.*	3301	38
Inter-Regnum.	3339	
2. *Numa Pompilius.*	3340	43
3. *Tullus Hoſtilius.*	3383	32
4. *Ancus Martius.*	3414	34
5. *Tarquinius Priſcus.*	3439	39
6. *Servius Tullius.*	3477	44
7. *Tarquinius Superbus.*	3521	44

The two firſt Conſuls, *Brutus* and *Collatinus*, Govern'd in the 245th Year of *Rome*, after the Expulſion of their Kings, on the 24th of *Febru-ry*. A day obſerv'd in their Kalendar.

Romulus *the Firſt King of* Rome.

Year of the World 3301. *Before Chriſt* 753.

Q. I Deſire to know ſomething of the Birth of *Romulus*?

A. He was the Son of *Rhea Silvia*, and ſuppoſed to be begotten by *Mars*.

Q. Who was this *Rhea Silvia*?

A. Daughter to *Numitor*, and Neice of *Amulius*.

Q. What happen'd to this Lady?

A. Her Uncle *Amulius* ſhut her up among the Veſtal Virgins, that ſo by this means he might make her uncapable of having Children, who might one day diſpute the Throne he uſurp'd with him.

Q. Did

Q. Did this Policy of his ſucceed?

A. No: For this young Veſtal going one day to fetch ſome Water in a little Wood, which the *Albans* had Conſecrated to *Mars*, to be employ'd in the Sacrifices of the Goddeſs *Veſta*, ſhe was raviſh'd by an armed Man, who pretended to be the God *Mars*.

Q. But what did *Amulius* when he ſaw her big with Child?

A. He condemned her to Die, but at the Interceſſion of *Antho*, only Daughter to this Inhuman Tyrant, this Sentence was changed into perpetual Impriſonment.

Q. What befel her in this priſon?

A. She was brought to bed of two Children?

Q. And what happen'd to the poor Infants?

A. *Amulius* immediately commanded 'em to be thrown into the *Tiber*, in a little Wooden Basket without a cover.

Q. How were they preſerved?

A. The Stream carried the two Infants to the Side of the River, and a certain Woman, called *Lupa*, directed thither by their Cries, took them up, and gave them Suck for ſome time, which occaſion'd the Report that they were ſuckled by a She-wolf.

Q. Who took the care to bring them up?

A. One *Fauſtulus* by Name, the King's Shepherd, who knowing their Birth, took them from the woman, carried them home, and gave them to his Wife *Acca Laurentia* to nurſe them.

Q. When they came to age, what did they then?

A. *Fauſtulus* having told them who they were, they kill'd their Uncle *Amulius*.

Q. For what reaſon?

A. To Re-eſtabliſh their Uncle *Numitor* in his Throne; and laſtly, in the ſecond Year of his Reign, they built *Rome*.

Q. What happen'd to *Rhemus*?

A. As he was jeſting and ridiculing the ſmallneſs of the Ditch, which *Romulus* had caus'd to be made, and leaping over it, he was kill'd by one of the Workmen, who gave him a great Blow on the Head with a Rake.

Q. How came *Romulus* to be King?

A. After the Death of his Brother *Rhemus*, he was own'd as King by all his Followers.

Q. What did he do when he was King?

A. He was a great Warrier, and gained a conſiderable Battle againſt the *Ceninians*, the *Antemnates*, and the *Cruſtumenians*, with whom he made War?

Q. What remarkable Performances did he do in this War?

A. He kill'd their General with his own Hand, and defeated the reſt of the Army.

Q. After this Victory, what did he?

A. He entred *Rome* in a Chariot drawn by four Horſes, cover'd with a Purple Robe, all the Priſoners of war marching in order before him.

Q. Did not he give them their Liberty again?

A. Yes, at the inſtance of the *Roman* Women, who for the moſt part had Relations among them.

Q. He received them afterwards into the number of his Citizens?

A. Right and gave them the ſame Privileges with the reſt of the *Romans*.

Q. Had *Romulus* no other War but this?

A. He

A. He maintain'd a long and cruel War against the *Sabines*, who were mightily enraged at the taking away of there Wives and Daughters.

Q. During this War, what Remarkable Action happen'd?

A. The *Sabines* poſſeſt themſelves of the *Capitol* by the means of *Tarpeia* who had the keeping of one of the Gates, and deliver'd it to them.

Q. Upon what Condition?

A. That they ſhould give her the Golden Bracelets they wore on their Arms.

Q. And what enſued upon this?

A. Inſtead of performing this Article, they preſt her to Death with the weight of their Bucklers, and cut the Gariſon in pieces.

Q. Were there not ſeveral other Combats, between the *Romans* and the *Sabines*.

A. There was another, which had been exceeding bloody, if the *Roman* Wives, that had been carried off by force, had not thrown themſelves between the two Armies, and obtain'd a Peace with their Tears.

Q. The *Sabines* then were toucht with Compaſſion at this ſight.

A. True; both one and t' other ſide threw down their Arms, and ſwore they would never War againſt each other any more.

Q. What agreement then did they make?

A. That *Rome* ſhould be the Capital City of their Empire, and that *Romulus* and *Tatius* King of the *Sabines*, ſhould Reign together.

Q. Where did they live?

A. *Tatius* continued in the *Capitol* which he had Conquer'd; and *Romulus* choſe *Mount Palatine*.

Q. Was

Q. Was not the Body of the Senate augmented by *Tatius*?

A. He made 'em just as many more as they were before the late Articles.

Q. What was that Number?

A. Three hundred.

Q. Was any thing done in Honour of the Women?

A. They instituted the *Matronalia*, or Feast of the Matrons, which was to be celebrated Yearly.

Q. How do they say *Romulus* died?

A. We don't positively know. Some pretend that as he was haranguing his Soldiers, a Tempest arose and he disappear'd all on the sudden? and this gave an occasion to the common belief, That he was translated among the gods.

Q. But which is the most probable Opinion?

A. That the Senators, whom he treated too imperiously, kill'd him in the midst of the Senate, so that each of them carried under his Robe some Piece of his Body, and afterwards made the People believe that he was mounted up to Heaven.

Q. After the Death of *Romulus*, was not the Form of Government chang'd?

A. Yes: For the Senate being composed of *Romans* and *Sabines*, twas resolved to chuse by Lot Five Persons of both Nations who should Reign five days alternatively, till such time as they could find out one that was worthy to fill the Throne.

Q. How long did this *Interregnum* last?

A. A Twelvemonth.

Q. Was nothing done to the Honour of *Romulus*?

A. A Tem-

A. A Temple was built to him upon the *Quirinal* Mount, where he was ador'd under the name of *Quirinus*.

Q. How long did he Reign?

A. Thirty eight Years, and was ſucceeded by *Numa Pompilius*.

Numa Pompilius *the Second K. of* Rome.

Year of the World 3340 Of Rome 40.

Q. FRom whence came *Numa Pompilius*?

A. From *Cures*, the Metropolis of the *Sabines*.

Q. How was he declared King?

A. Some Ambaſſadors went to offer him the Crown at *Cures*, where he then reſided, and all in conſideration of his great Piety.

Q. What things did he do, being arrived at *Rome*?

A. The firſt thing he did was to disband the Guards which *Romulus* had inſtituted for the ſecurity of his Perſon.

Q. What made him do ſo?

A. Becauſe he ſaid 'twas better for a Prince to make himſelf be *lov'd* than *fear'd* by his Subjects.

Q. What did he do afterwards?

A. He eſtabliſh'd a certain Form of Sacrifices and Ceremonies that were to be obſerv'd in Worſhip of their gods.

Q. Did he do any thing beſides?

A. He likewiſe inſtituted the *Pontiffs*, the *Augurs*, and the *Salian* Prieſts. In fine, he teſtified by his Laws and Actions, That nothing was more neceſſary in a State than Religion and Juſtice.

 Q. Did

Q. Did not he build some Temples?

A. He built one to the Honour of *Janus*, which was to be shut in the time of Peace and open'd in War.

Q. Did he build any more?

A. Yes, That which he consecrated to the Goddess *Vesta*, where he establish'd the *Vestal* Virgins.

Q. Who were these *Vestals*?

A. Certain Virgins that were chosen about the Age of Four or Five Years, out of the Noblest Families in *Rome*, to be Priestesses of the Goddess *Vesta*.

Q. What was their Employment?

A. To look after the Holy Fire which burn'd incessantly upon an Altar, and was a Symbol or Character of the Divinity they ador'd.

Q. What Punishment was assign'd for those *Vestals* that let the Holy Fire go out?

A. They were interr'd alive, and treated after the very same manner with those which violated their Chastity, to which they were obliged.

Q. Did *Numa Pompilius* do any thing remarkable besides this?

A. He divided the Year into Twelve Months, whereas *Romulus* had only instituted Ten. In short, he establish'd several other Laws, which he said he received from the Goddess *Ægeria*.

Q. What manner of death died he?

A. He died of an Indisposition, being Four score years old after a Reign of 43 Years, which he pass'd in a profound Peace.

Q. Had he any Children?

A. He had four Sons, none of which succeeded him

him in the Crown, but made four Illustrious Families in *Rome*.

Q. Had he no Daughters?

A. He had one call'd *Pompilia*, who was married to a *Sabine* Nobleman, whose name was *Martius*.

Q. Who was Successor to *Numa Pompilius*?

A. Tullus Hostilius.

Tullus Hostilius, *Third King of* Rome.

Year of the World 3383. *Of* Rome 83.

Q. I Would be inform'd of what Family was *Tullus Hostilius*?

A. He was Grandson to *Tullus Hostilius*, who was kill'd in endeavouring to retake the Capitol; and was elected by the *Romans* for his Heroick Actions.

Q. What remarkable thing did he in the beginning of his Reign?

A. 'Twas he who first taught the *Romans* Military Discipline, and the Art of fighting regularly.

Q. Did he do nothing else?

A. He distributed among the ordinary sort of people all the Demesn which the Kings before him kept in their own hands, and reserv'd no more for himself than what he had when he was but a private Person.

Q. What considerable things happened in his Reign?

A. The famous Combat between the *Horatii* and *Curiatii*.

Q. Pray recount to me how that was manag'd

A. The *Romans* and *Albans* being willing to put a ſpeedy Concluſion to the War, which had laſted a long while, 'twas reſolv'd on both ſides to chuſe out Three men to fight for their Countrey.

Q. And what were the Conditions?

A. If the Three *Albans* were vanquiſhed *Alba* was to ſubmit it ſelf to the Government of the *Romans*: On the other hand, if the *Roman* Champions were beaten, then *Rome* muſt do the like to *Alba*.

Q. Who were pitch'd upon for this Exploit?

A. The *Romans* choſe the Three *Horatii*, Brothers; and the *Albans* the Three *Curiatii*, who were Three Brothers likewiſe.

Q. What was the Succeſs of the Combat?

A. The Three *Curiatii* were at firſt wounded, and two of the *Horatii* ſlain.

Q. The Third *Horatius* being left to fight the other Three, what became of him?

A. He pretended to fly for't; and as the *Curiatii* eagerly purſued him, he faced about, and killed 'em one after another.

Q. Did he not ſoon tarniſh the Glory of this Illuſtrious Action?

A. Yes.

Q. As how?

A. By murdering his one Siſter.

Q. What inſtigated him to do that?

A. Returning Victorious, and meeting his Siſter in Tears for one of the *Curiatii*, who was promis'd her in Marriage, he run her through with his Sword.

Q. Was he puniſh'd for this Crime?

A. No; his late Victory excus'd him.

Q. The *Romans* being thus Conquerors, what did *Tullus* after this? *A.* He

A. He ordered the City of *Alba* to be raz'd to the ground and commanded the *Albans* to come and live at *Rome* with their King *Metius Suffetius.*

Q. What became of that King?

A. He was sometime after ty'd to the Tails of Four Horses, and torn in pieces.

Q. For what Misdemeanor was so severe a Punishment inflicted on him?

A. For forming a Conspiracy to make himself Master of *Rome*; and betraying the *Romans*, in not sending them the Assistance he was obliged to give them.

Q. After what manner died *Tullus Hostilius*?

A. He and his whole Family were burnt by Lightning, which set his Palace on fire.

Q. How long did he Reign?

A. Thirty two Years.

Q. Who succeeded him?

A. Ancus Martius, who resembled *Numa Pompilius* as well for his Justice as his piety.

Ancus Martius, *Fourth King of* Rome.

Year of the World. 3414. *Of* Rome 114.

Q. OF whom was *Ancus Martius* descended?

A. He was the Son of *Pompilia*, and Grandson to *Numa Pompilius.*

Q. What particular things did *Ancus Martius* do?

A. Nothing, if we except his incloſing Mount *Avemine*, and the *Janiculum* within the City, and building New walls about it, and laying the

Foundation of the City *Ostia* at the mouth of the *Tiber*.

Q. Had he no Wars at all?

A. He had one with the *Latins*, whom he defeated in several Battels.

Q. How died he?

A. Of a Sickness in the Twenty Fourth Year of his Reign?

Q. How many Children had he?

A. He had two whom he left under the Care of *Tarquinius Priscus*, who took away the Kingdom from them, and got himself to be declared King of *Rome*.

Q. It was then this *Tarquinius Priscus* that succeeded him?

A. Yes.

Tarquinius Priscus, *Fifth King of* Rome

Year of the World 3439. *Of* Rome 139.

Q. FRom whence came *Tarquinius Priscus*?

A. He was originally of *Corinth*, and Son to a Rich Merchant whose name was *Demaratus*.

Q. How came he to be raised to this Dignity?

A. Under the Reign of *Ancus Martius* he quitted the City of the *Tarquins* to seek his Fortune at *Rome*, which it seems answered his Ambition.

Q. What happened to him in his Journey thither?

A. As he came near the City an Eagle lighted and took off his Bonnet, and soon after placed it on his Head again, *Tanaquil* told him, That this lucky Omen promis'd him the Regal Authority.

Q. Why quitted he his former name *Lucumon* to take that of *Tarquinius*? *A.* In

A. In remembrance of the City of the *Tarquins*, where he was born?

Q. How got he himself declared King?

A. After the Death of *Ancus Martius* he assembled the Senators and people, and being supported by his Friends, and those whom he had gain'd to his Party by money, he put in for the Crown, and managed his Affairs so dexterously, that he obtain'd it without any difficulty.

Q. What did he do to secure himself in his new Kingdom?

A. He augmented the Senate with a hundred Senators, and enlarged the Authority of that August Body. He likewise added Three hundred new Members to the Order of the Knights, which was their number before.

Q. What other things were done by him in particular?

A. He order'd a Bundle of Rods bound up together, with an Axe in the midst, to be carried before the magistrates. He regulated the Stuff and Fashion of the Robes that were to be worn by the Kings and Augurs; and commanded the Chairs of the Senators to be made of Ivory.

Q. What did he do besides all this?

A. He regulated the Habits which were to distinguish the Knights from others that served in the Wars, and enjoined them to wear Golden Rings on their Fingers. Then to distinguish the Children of Illustrious Families, he order'd them to wear long Robes border'd with Purple.

Q. Did he undertake any considerable Building.

A. He built the *Circus*, between Mount *Pala-*

tine and mount *Aventine*, to have there repreſented the Combats of Gladiators, and of Beaſts, or any other Diverſions of the like nature, that deriv'd their name from thence.

Q. What was remarkable in his Reign?

A. That he was the firſt that wore a Crown and a Scepter with the other Marks of the Regal Dignity.

Q. What other remarkable Paſſages have you?

A. Being one day minded to try *Actius Navius*, Preſident of the *Augurs*, he asked him, Whether what he thought of in his mind was poſſible to be done, or no?

Q. What Anſwer did *Actius* return him?

A. After having conſulted the Birds, he poſitively told him it was. Why, ſays the King, I was thinking whether I was able to cut this Whetſton with a Razor, That you are, reply'd the *Augur*; and at the ſame time the King accordingly cut it.

Q. Did not this give a mighty Reputation to the *Augurs*?

A. Yes; for from that time the *Romans* never began any Enterprize without conſulting them.

Q. What did *Tarquin* do beſides, to make himſelf recommendable?

A. He extinguiſh'd the name of the *Latins* through all *Italy*, having poſſeſſed himſelf of moſt of their Cities.

Q. What Misfortunes befell him?

A. He was ſlain by two Peaſants that were bribed to do it by the Children of *Ancus Martius*.

Q. Why did they get him to be aſſaſſinated?

A. Becauſe they were angry to ſee him elevated to the Throne to their prejudice.

Q. How

Q. How old was he when they ſlew him?

A. Eighty four years old, and reigned Thirty eight of them.

Q. How many Children did he leave behind him?

A. He left Two, whom he placed under the Care of *Servius Tullius*.

Q. Who ſucceeded *Tarquin*?

A. The abovementioned *Servius Tullius*.

Servius Tullius, *Sixth King of* Rome.

The Year of the World 3477. *Of* Rome 177

Q. FRom what ſort of Parents was *Servius Tullius* deſcended?

A. He was Son to the Prince of *Cornicula*, a ſmall City which *Tarquin* had taken in the Province of the *Latins*.

Q. What Adventures happen'd to them?

A. His Father was kill'd at *Corinth*? and his Mother, who was then big of him, was carried Priſoner to *Rome*, where *Tanaquil* the Wife of *Tarquin* took an affection to her, and lodg'd her in the Palace, where ſhe was delivered of *Servius Tullius*.

Q. What happen'd at his Birth?

A. Twas remarkable, that lying in his Cradle a Lambent Flame play'd about his head for above the ſpace of an hour, and did him not the leaſt Injury.

Q. What did *Tanaquil*, who was particularly well skill'd in Divination, believe of this Prodigy?

A. She was of Opinion that it promis'd the Kingdom to this infant, and after that time took great care of his Education, and gave him her Daughter in Marriage.

Q. How came he to be proclaim'd King?

A. Servius being Son-in-Law to *Tarquin*, and having the Management of all Affairs in his own hands at the time of his death he behaved himself, by the Queen's Assistance, so well in this place, that he was elected and proclaimed K. by the people some time after the Death of that Pr.

Q. What remarkable things does History tell of him?

A. Having vanquish'd the *Tuscans* and the *Vejentes*, he exceedingly augmented the City of *Rome*, added the *Quirinal*, *Viminal*, and the *Exquiline* Hills to it, and encompassed it with Walls and Ditches.

Q. What other actions are related of him?

A. He was the first that took a Survey of the *Roman* Citizens, and valued every man's Estate to tax him proportionable to his income, that so his Troops might be better accommodated.

Q. How often was this done?

A. Once in Five Years.

Q. How was this space of time call'd?

A. A *Lustrum*.

Q. How many Children had he?

A. Two, whose names were *Tullia*.

Q. What sort of Inclinations had they?

A. The Eldest was of a sweet agreeable Temper: The Youngest, Fiery and Ambitious.

Q. Whom did they marry?

A. The two *Tarquins*, Brothers in Law, or Nephews to *Servius*.

Q. How

Q. How came they to marry them?

A. Tullus apprehending that these *Tarquins* the Sons or Grandsons of *Tarquinius Priscus* would shock him in his Throne, thought the best way to secure them in his Interest, would be to bestow his Eldest Daughter upon the Elder *Tarquin*, who was naturally Ambitious and Violent; and his Youngest upon the other, whose name was *Aruns* who had as much Moderation as his Brother had Heat and Passion.

Q. What was the Consequence of these Marriages?

A. As these things were wholly managed by a Principle of Policy, and *Servius* had no regard to the different Characters and Dispositions of the married Couple, he was the occasion that *Tarquin*, who liked not the too gentle humour of his Wife, entred into a strict Correspondence with his Sister-in-Law, and debauch'd her.

Q. I desire to know the Result of this Correspondence.

A. Tarquin murder'd his own Wife, and the Youngest Sister poison'd her husband.

Q. Why did she do so?

A. To put her in a capacity to marry her Brother-in-Law, and take away the Crown from her Father.

Q. How came *Tarquin* to be declared King?

A. Suffering himself to be over-persuaded by *Tullia*, who told him he must turn the old Gentleman out of his Kingdom without waiting for his Death, he summons the Senators to tell them he was minded to Reign?

Q. What happen'd upon this?

A. He placed himself on the Seat where the

Kings

Kings were accuſtom'd to ſit, and began to call his Father-in-Law *Servius* an Uſurper.

Q. And what became of *Servius*?

A. This making a great noiſe in the Senate, the King came to know the reaſon of it: *Tarquin* immediately raiſing himſelf from his Seat, laid hold of him, and throwing him down ſtairs, order'd the Soldiers to aſſaſſinate him.

Q. After this Murder, how did *Tullia* manage her ſelf?

A. Being inform'd that *Tarquin* was owned for King, ſhe immediately got her Chariot ready to go and congratulate him; and as ſhe came to the ſtreet where the Body of her Father lay a croſs the way, the Coachman going to turn back and paſs ſome other way, this Unnatural Fury would not ſuffer ſuch a delay, but bid him drive on, and paſs over the Body of her Father, that was all bloody.

Q. How long did *Servius Tullius* reign?

A. Forty four years.

Q. Who Succeeded him?

A. *Tarquin* the Proud.

Taquinius Superbus, *Seventh King of* Rome.

Year of the World 3521. *Of* Rome 221.

Q. I deſire to be inform'd particularly of the Birth of *Tarquin*.

A. Some Hiſtorians tell us he was the Son of *Tarquinius Priſcus*, but others are of opinion he was only his Grandſon.

Q. How did he govern his Kingdom?

A. 'Twas

A. 'Twas after the Death of *Servius*, whom he cauſed to be aſſaſſinated, that he ſeized upon the Kingdom, and behaved himſelf with all imaginable Arrogance and Cruelty.

Q. Why was he ſirnam'd *Superbus*?

A. From the Inſolence of his Temper.

Q. What did he do when he was made King?

A. He deſpis'd the Authority of the Senate, and frequently put to death, or baniſh'd or impriſon'd the Senators and chief men of the City, upon falſe Reports and Accuſations.

Q. What remarkable things did he do?

A. He defated the *Volſcians* by Force of Arms, but made himſelf maſter of *Gabii* by Treachery.

Q. How was that managed?

A He pretended to fall out with his Son *Sextus*, in the preſence of moſt of his Captains; nay, his paſſion was carried on ſo far, that he was going to ſtrike him.

Q. What does *Sextus* upon this?

A. Away he flies, and ſends to the *Gabians* to beg the Protection of their City againſt the barbarous Treatment of an Unnatural Father.

Q. And did the Inhabitants receive him?

A. Yes: and he knew ſo well how to eſtabliſh himſelf in their good Opinion by fighting for them, that they made him their General, and Governor of the Town.

Q. When *Sextus* found himſelf in a condition to do what he pleaſed, what did he then?

A. He diſpatches one Meſſenger only to his Father, as they had agreed before.

Q. What Meſſage was the fellow intruſted with?

A. With nothing but Compliments.

Q. What

Q. What does *Tarquin*?

A. He carries him into his Garden, and in his preſence knocks off the Heads of all the higheſt Poppies.

Q. Without doubt *Sextus* underſtood well enough his Father's meaning.

A. Right: He ſtruck off the Heads of the principal men among the *Gabians*; ſome he impriſon'd, others he accus'd of Treaſon, to find a pretext to condemn, and ſo make them uncapable of doing him any Injury.

Q. What Diſgrace happen'd afterwards to *Tarquin*?

A. His Reign daily becoming more and more odious to the *Romans*, they took his Crown from him, and turn'd him with his whole Family out of the City, for a certain Crime committed by his Son.

Q. What was that?

A. Sextus, who imagin'd that his High Birth would carry him out in every thing, having beheld *Lucretia* the Wife of *Colatinus*, he was ſtruck with her Beauty; but as he could not hope to ſatisfy his Paſſion eaſily (for beſides that ſhe was a Lady of the ſevereſt Virtue imaginable, ſhe was married to a Prince of the Royal Family) he was reſolv'd to raviſh her.

Q. How was that effected?

A. In the night time he enters her Chamber, claps his Dagger to her Breaſt, and threaten'd to kill her, if ſhe did not comply with his Deſires.

Q. Theſe Menaces, did they affright her?

A. No.

Q. What did *Sextus* then to accompliſh his Intentions?

A. Seeing

A. Seeing nothing was able to move this Illustrious Lady, he tells her, That after he had killed her, he would kill her Slave likewise, and leave him in her Bed, and then publisht abroad, that he kill'd them both in the Act of Adultery.

Q. Then this consideration prevail'd with her?

A. Yes: For she rather chose to surrender her Body to the Passion of *Sextus*, than suffer her Memory to be dishonoured by so black a Calumny.

Q. What did she after this?

A. After she had shown this weakness she hides a Dagger under her Gown, and sends to find out her Husband *Collatinus*, her Brother *Lucretius*, and her Cousin *Brutus*, who were encamp'd before *Ardea*: She complained to them of the Brutal action of this libidinous Prince, begg'd them to revenge the Injury done to her; and immediately drawing out the Dagger from under her Gown, she struck it into her Belly, being resolved not to survive the Loss of her Honour.

Q. What did *Brutus* do after she was dead?

A. He draws the bloody Dagger out of *Lucretia's* Wound, and, swore by her Chaste Blood, That he would chase *Tarquin* and all his guilty Family out of *Rome*.

Q. How long did *Tarquin* Reign?

A. Twenty Four Years.

Q. Where dy'd he?

A. In *Tuscany*, after having made several Efforts in vain to re-possess himself of *Rome*.

Of

Of the Alteration in the State of Rome.

Year of the World 3545 Of Rome 245.

Q. AFter *Tarquin* was turn'd out of *Rome* by *Brutus*, by whom was the City govern'd?

A. By Conſuls.

Q. When began this Government?

A. 245 Years after the Foundation of *Rome*, and 10 before the Birth of JeſusChriſt.

Q. What were theſe Conſuls?

A. Certain Magiſtrates, in whoſe hands the Sovereign Authority was lodged for a Year only.

Q. What was their office?

A. To command the Armies.

Q. Who were the two firſt Conſuls?

A. *Brutus* and *Collatinus*.

Q. Was not the Conſulate taken away from *Collatinus*?

A. Yes.

Q. Wherefore?

A. Becauſe he carried the Name of *Tarquin* which was odious to the people.

Q. Whom did they put in his place?

A. *Valerius Publicola*.

Q. What is remarkable of *Brutus*?

A. That he for a long time counterfeited the Madman, to avoid *Tarquin*'s Cruelty, who had put to death *Marcius Junius* his Father, and his Brother, with ſeveral more of the Senators.

Q. What did he do beſides this, worthy of remembrance?

A. He lov'd his Country ſo intirely, that he beheaded two of his Sons for conſpiring againſt the Republick.

Q. By

Q. By whom was that Conſpiracy carried on?

A. By the Deputies whom *Tarquin* had diſpatch'd to *Rome*, to negotiate the Affair of his Reſtoration.

Q. Where did *Brutus* die?

A. He loſt his life ſoon after, fighting with *Arruns* the Son of *Tarquin*, in a Battel againſt thoſe of *Tarquin*-s Party, and the *Vejentes* who eſpous'd his Quarrel.

Q. What happen'd to'em in this Duel?

A. They ran one another through with their Lances.

The Wars which the Romans *were oblig'd to maintain.*

THE *Hetruſcan* War.
The War of the *Latins*.
The War of the *Volſcians*.
The War of the *Vejentes*.
The War of the *Gauls*.
The Second War of the *Latins*.
The War of the *Samnites*.
The War of the *Tarentines*.
The firſt *Punic* War.
The ſecond *Punic* War.
The War of *Antiochus*.
The War of *Macedonia*.
The third *Punic* War.
The War of *Corinth*.
The War of *Portugal*.
The War of *Numantia*.
The War of the *Slaves*.
The War of *Jugurtha*.
The War of *Mithridates*.

Q. Beſides

Q. Besides these, had they no Civil Wars?

A. Yes; they had two; the first between *Marius* and *Sylla*; and the second between *Cæsar* and *Pompey*. 'Tis true, there were several Seditions, which shall be recounted in their proper place.

Q. For what reason did the *Romans* undertake all these Wars?

N. To defend their Liberty, preserve their Limits, protect their Allies, and enlarge their Empire.

The War of Etruria.

The Year of the World 3547. *Of* Rome 247.

Q. Which was the first War that the *Romans* were engaged in, after the Expulsion of their Kings?

A. That of *Etruria*.

Q. How did it begin?

A. Porsenna, King of that Country, being resolved to support *Tarquin*'s Party, came to besiege *Rome* with a powerful Army.

Q. How was it ended?

A. By the Valour of *Horatius Cocles*, and *Mutius Scævola*'s Bravery, which so effectually daunted him, that he sent Deputies to the *Romans* to offer them Peace.

Q. How many Hostages did they give him?

A. Twenty young Ladies of the greatest Beauty and Quality in the City.

Q. What remarkable Action was it that *Horatius Cocles* perform'd?

A. He alone sustain'd for some time the Fury of the Enemies, who would have passed the Bridge

Bridge to enter the City; and at last when it was broken down, he threw himself into the *Tiber*, and swam cross it, without abandoning his Arms all this while.

Q. And *Mutius Scævola*'s Action, how was that?

A. He privately stole into the Enemies Camp, with a design to kill the King, but fail'd in his Attempt, for he mistook the King's Secretary for the King himself.

Q. What did they do to *Scævola* after this unfortunate Disappointment?

A. He was taken and brought before *Porsenna*.

Q. And after what manner did he behave himself there?

A. He puts his criminal Right hand which committed the mistake, into a Fire which happen'd to be there: And know, says he to the King, that Three hundred of us young *Roman* Gentlemen have conspir'd your Death.

Q. What effects did so resolute an Action produce?

A. Porsenna, affrighted at the Hardiness and Resolution of the *Romans*, offered them a Peace, and accepted of the abovemention'd Ladies by way of Hostages.

Q. What happen'd upon that?

A. Clelia, who was one of the Twenty that were given in Hostage to *Porsenna*, having slipt from her Guards swims over the *Tiber* on Horseback, and came back to *Rome*.

Q. What did they do to her when she was arriv'd there?

A. The Consul fearing lest the world would accuse him of Infidelity, was for surrendring her into

into *Porſenna*'s hands, who ſent her honourably back again to *Rome*, with ſome other young *Romans*, and made a Peace.

The War of the Latins.

The Year of the World 3555. Of Rome 255.

Q. WHich was the Second War that the *Romans* were obliged to ſuſtain?

A. That of the *Latins*, who took up Arms at the Inſtigation of *Manlius*, Son-in-Law to *Tarquin*.

Q. And after what manner did it end?

A. A bloody Battle that was fought near the Lake of *Regilus* ſoon put an end to it.

Q. Who were the Generals of the two Armies?

A. *Manlius* was at the head of the *Latines*, and *Aulus Poſthumius* commanded the *Romans*?

Q. Which ſide gain'd the Victory?

A. 'Twas in ſuſpence for ſome time, but at laſt it declar'd it ſelf in favour of the *Romans*.

Q. How many Men were kill'd upon the ſpot?

A. There were Forty thouſand Men ſlain in the Action: Thirty Four thouſand of the *Latins*, in which number was *Manlius*: And Six thouſand of the *Romans*. After the Death of *Manlius*, the *Tarquins* loſt all hopes of being ever reſtor'd.

The War of the Volſcians.

The Year of the World 3559. Of Rome 259.

Q. WHich was the third War the *Romans* had?

A. That of the *Volſcians*, and the *Æqui*.

Q. Why

Q. Why did they declare War againſt thoſe people?

A. Becauſe they contiually diſturbed, and annoy'd the *Romans*.

Q. When did this War begin?

A. In the Year of *Rome* 259, and it laſted for ſeveral Years.

Q. By whom were the *Volſcians* defeated?

A. By *Quintus Cincinnatus*, who after he had perform'd many Glorious Exploits formerly, retir'd to his Country houſe, where he lived quietly, Tilling his Ground, and now was taken from the Plough to be made Dictator.

Q. What memorable things did he do?

A. By his Valour he ſav'd the Army commanded by the Conſul *Marcus Minutius*, which was ſurrounded by the Enemy.

Q. After this Expedition, what became of *Cincinnatus*?

A. He peaceable return'd to his old Employments at his Country houſe.

Q. What other remarkable things happen'd during this War?

A. The Adventures of *Coriolanus*.

Q. Who was this *Coriolanus*?

A. He was a *Roman* Gentleman, whoſe Name was *Martius*.

Q. Who gave him then the Sir-name of *Coriolanus*?

A. The Conſul *Martius*, for having performed wonders at the taking of *Corioli*.

Q. What befell him?

A. He was condemn'd to Baniſhment in the Year of *Rome* 263.

Q. Upon what account?

A. For

A. For having ſpoken contemptibly of the Tribunes.

Q. Whither fled he?

A. To the *Volſcians*, as being the moſt inveterate Enemies to the *Romans*, and conſequently the fitteſt to execute his Revenge.

Q. What did he among the *Volſcians*?

A. He engag'd them to renew the War with the *Romans* in the Year 263.

Q. Did he command their Troops?

A. The *Volſcians* choſe him for their General with *Tullius Accius*, who at that time Commanded them.

Q. And what famous Exploits did he perform?

A. He ſignalized himſelf in ſeveral Encounters, wherein he always defeated the *Romans*.

Q. Did he always take the ſame advantage over the *Romans*?

A. No; for being encamp'd near the Gates of the City, with a deſign to beſiege it, vanquiſh'd by the Prayers and Tears of his Mother *Veturia*, and his Wife *Volumnia*, whom the Senate deputed to go and entercede with him, he abandon'd his Enterprize, and drew the Army off in the Year 266.

Q. And what was done by way of Recompence to ſo fortunate a Mediation?

A. They built a Temple which was conſecrated to the Fortune of the Women.

Q. What was the end of *Coriolanus*?

A. *Accius* becoming Jealous of him, order'd him to be aſſaſſinated by ten or a dozen Villains, who accuſed him of Treaſon.

Q. Had the *Volſcians* any other Wars but what are already mention'd? *A.* Yes;

A. Yes; but the Death of *Coriolanus* occasion'd their Ruin, for they were intirely defeated in a famous Battel by *Spurius Cassius.*

Q. After all these Conquests, did this *Spurius Cassius* enjoy himself long?

A. No; for three Years after he was thrown headlong from the *Tarpeian* Rock.

Q. How came this misfortune to befal him?

A. Because he was accused of a design to get himself declared K. 'Twas he, who was Author of the * *Lex Agraria*, in the Year 268.

The War of the Vejentes.

The Year of the World 3571. *Of* Rome 271.

Q. When began the War of the *Vejentes*?

A. In the year of Rome 271.

Q. Who declared it against them?

A. The *Fabians.*

Q. How came that about?

A. The Family of the *Fabians* begg'd of the people of *Rome* to leave the Management of the War to their care, and they would undertake it at their one Expence.

Q. How many were there of this Illustrious Name?

A. Three hundred.

Q. And how came they off?

A. After having frequently defeated their Enemies, they unluckily fell at last into an Ambu-

---

* *A Law that respected the Division of Fields.*

scade,

ſcade, which the *Vejentes* had prepar'd for them, and by this means the *Fabians* were wholly cut off in the Year of *Rome* 277.

Q. Near what place did this defeat befall them.

A. Near the River *Cremera*, and the Gate through which this Honourable Family ſallied out of *Rome*, was call'd the *Scelerata*, or wicked.

Q. Had the *Vejentes* always ſuch Succeſs?

A. No, for the Year following the Conſul *Servilius* put an end to this War by an overthrow he gave them.

Q. Did not he put an end to other Wars beſides this?

A. He had frequent Rencounters with the *Volſcians*, who were often beaten, and particularly by *Quintus Capitolinus*.

Q. What other conſiderable Actions did *Capitolinus* perform?

A. In the Year 286 he took *Antium*, the Capital City of the *Volſcians*.

Q. Did he do nothing elſe?

A. Ten years after the Taking of this City, being call'd from his Country-ſeat where he employ'd himſelf in cultivating his own Grounds, he was created Dictator, and in that Quality overcame the *Æqui*, and made them firſt paſs† under the Yoak.

Q. By whom was the City of the *Vejentes* taken?

A. By *Camillus*, the Dictator, after a Siege of Ten years continuance, in the Year of *Rome* 358.

---

† *A Ceremony the* Romans *had of uſing their Enemies after they had conquer'd them.*

Q. By

Q. By what means did he take it?

A. By undermining it.

Q. What particular Paſſages happen'd at this Siege?

A. The Soldiers were reſolved not to return home till they made themſelves Maſters of the Place, and bound themſelves by a ſolemn Oath to obſerve it. And this was the firſt time that they begun to paſs the *Winter* under Tents.

Q. This ſame *Camillus*, did not he ſignalize his Valour upon other occaſions?

A. He brought the *Fidenates* into Subjection, and the City of *Faliſci*, but by a very generous Action.

Q. How was that, I pray?

A. A School Maſter put the moſt conſiderable Children for their Birth in the Town, into his Hands, expecting to get a mighty Reward for his pains; but *Camillus* order'd him to be ſtript ſtark naked, and ſo to be ſoundly whipt from his Camp to the City, whither he ſent him with all his Boys.

The War of the Gauls.

The Year of the World 3663. *Of* Rome 363.

Q. WHen began the War of the *Gauls*?

A. In the Year of *Rome* 363.

Q. Where did it firſt break out?

A. Having entred *Italy*, to the number of above a Hundred thouſand Men, out of an Expectation of finding a mighty booty there, they firſt beſieged *Cluſium*.

Q. Did not the *Romans* take the part of the

Cluſians their Allies ?

A. Yes, they ſent Ambaſſadors to the *Gauls*, who inſtead of hearkning to them rais'd the Siege of *Cluſium*, and marched directly to *Rome*.

Q. What did the *Romans* do, when they heard of their March?

A. They ſent *Fabius* the Conſul to oppoſe their coming with a powerful Army.

Q. And did a Fight hereupon enſue?

A. A moſt bloody Battel was fought near the River *Allia*, where the *Roman* Army was entirely defeated.

Q. And what did the *Gauls* after this terrible Conqueſt?

A. They immediately entred the City of *Rome*, finding the Gates open, and the place abandon'd.

Q. And how did the *Gauls* behave themſelves, being now Maſters of the Town?

A. They effectually plunder'd it, and coming into the Senate-houſe, maſſacred all the Senators, and afterwards burnt the whole City down to the ground.

Q. What did they beſides?

A. After all this Ravaging and Deſolation *Brennus* who commanded the *Gauls*, beſieged the *Capitol*, whither the *Roman* Youth retired with *Manlius*.

Q. How long did this Siege continue?

A. Six whole months, after which *Brennus* order'd a great number of Ladders to be made, deſigning to attempt the Scalade of it in the Night.

Q. And did his deſign take effect?

A. It had certainly ſucceeded, if *Manlius* and the reſt of the beſieged had not been awaken

by the noiſe of ſome Geeſe in the Gariſon, and beaten back the *Gauls* that were already got upon the Ramperts, and thrown down headlong thoſe that were upon the Ladders.

Q. Did the *Gauls* abandon the Place upon this?

A. No; they hoped to carry it at laſt by Famine, but *Manlius* perceiving their Deſign, threw abundance of Loaves into their Camp, to let them ſee they were not ſtraitned for Proviſions.

Q. Were they not weary of ſo long a Siege?

A. Right, and ſent to tell the Beſieged, they would draw off and leave their City, provided they would give them a thouſand pound of Gold.

Q. Did any remarkable Accident hapen during this Capitulation?

A. Camillus, who had been baniſhed ſome time ago, and recall'd with all ſpeed to come to the Relief of the City, arrived thither at the Head of Forty thouſand men, whom he had pick'd up in his March, beats the *Gauls* out of *Rome*, and afterwards purſuing them for two or three Leagues, gives them an entire defeat.

Q. What does he after this Victory?

A. He returns to *Rome* in Triumph, and ſtops the people who would have fain gone to live at *Veii*, becauſe *Rome* was all burnt down, with ſuch powerful Arguments, that he perſwades them to remove the Rubbiſh, clear the Ruins, and build a new City.

Q. How long was it Re-building?

A. Not above a Year.

Q. And how was this War ended at laſt?

A. After, the *Gauls* were wholly defeated by *Manlius* and *Dolabella*.

Q. How happen'd the Death of *Manlius*, whom they Sir-nam'd *Capitolinus*?

A. 'Twas after his having defended the *Capitol*, and intriguing to make himself King, that he was thrown headlong from the top of that very *Capitol*, which he had defended with so much Gallantry.

Q. What memorable Passage fell out in the Year 393 of the Building of the City.

A. A Gulf appeared in the midst of the publick Place, which they could fill up by no manner of means.

Q. Were not the Augurs consulted upon this?

A. Yes.

Q. And what answer did they return?

A. That it would never close again till the most precious thing in *Rome* was thrown into it.

Q. And what Method did they take?

A. At the very time, when they were most perplexed to find out this precious thing, *Marcus Curtius* mounts his Horse, leaps into it all armed as he was, and the Gulf immediately closed up.

The War of the Latins.

The Year of the World 3714. *Of* Rome 414

Q. WHo declared War against the *Latins*?

A. The *Romans* did in the Year of *Rome* 414.

Q. Wherefore did the *Romans* declare War against them?

A. Because they pretended to have a Right to

the privileges of *Roman* Citizens, a share in the Government, and bearing of all Offices.

Q. What remarkable things happen'd in the Course of this War?

A. The first is, that a Young Gentleman of the *Latins* singling himself out of the Army, to Challenge any *Roman* to Fight him; young *Manlius*, Son to *Manlius Torquatus* the Consul, rides up to him, fights him, and kills him.

Q. And what Reward had *Manlius* for so brave an Action?

A. But a sorry one; for his Father order'd his Head to be struck off before the whole Army, for having violated the Military Discipline.

Q. What were these Orders?

A. The Consuls had issued out an express Prohibition for any one to quit his Post, till the Signal for the Battel was given.

Q. What was the second Remarkable Thing?

A. 'Tis this; *Decius*, the Consul, devoted himself for his Country, by running into the midst of the Enemies.

The War against the Samnites.

The Year of the World 3711. *Of* Rome 411.

Q. WHen did the war against the *Samnite* begin?

A. In the Year of *Rome* 411.

Q. Why did the *Romans* declare War against them?

A. 'Twas at the Request of the *Campanians*, who had put themselves under the protection of

the *Romans*.

Q. How long did this War continue?

A. It lasted Fifty years.

Q. What Accidents of Note happen'd in this Interval?

A. Two things that deserve to be remark'd: The first is, that the *Samnites* finding themselves not strong enough to Engage the *Romans* by force of Arms, were oblig'd to have recourse to an Artifice.

Q. Tell me how it was manag'd?

A. They chose Ten of the Craftiest Soldiers out of the Army, and apparell'd them like Shepherds, then they gave each of them a small Flock of Sheep, and having instructed them in all they were to do, posted them on the Road where the *Roman* Army was to pass.

Q. Well, and what did these Shepherds do so merrily burlesqu'd?

A. Being in their respective places, they were met by the Van-Couriers of the Army.

Q. And what Questions did they ask them?

A. Whether they knew where the Army of the *Samnites* was gone.

Q. What answers did these counterfeit Shepherds return?

A. That they had actually besieged *Luceria*.

Q. Upon this Advice what did the *Romans* do?

A. 'Twas resolv'd to march to the Relief of this City, because it was a place of great Importance to them.

Q. And what followed upon that Resolution?

A. The Army of the *Romans* being shut up in the

the Defiles through which they must of necessity pass before they could reach this place, the *Samnites* fell vigorously upon them, plunder'd them of all their Arms, and made them pass under the Yoke.

Q. Did not the *Romans* soon after revenge this Affront?

A. Yes; for some time after, *Fabius* and *Papyrius* defeated the *Samnites* intirely.

Q. Which is the second thing that is to be remark'd?

A. That young *Decius* in a Battel against the *Samnites*, and the *Gauls* who had join'd them, perform'd the same that his Father had done upon a like occasion, that is to say, he devoted himself to Death, and flung himself into the midst of his Enemies.

The War against the Tarentines.

The Year of the World 3772. *Of* Rome 472.

Q. WHy did the *Romans* make War upon the *Tarentines*?

A. Because they pillag'd a Fleet belonging to the People of *Rome*, and ill treated the Ambassadors that were sent to complain of this Injury.

Q. When was the War declared against them?

A. In the Year 472, and with that Success, that *L. Æmilius Barbula* defeated them, together with the *Samnites* and *Salentines* that came to their Assistance.

Q. And what Shifts did this overthrow put them upon?

A. It obliged them to beg Relief of *Pyrrhus* in the Year 474, who Transported a vast Army into *Italy*, wherein he had abundance of *Elephants*, Animals till that time utterly unknown to the *Romans*.

Q. How many Battels were fought during this War?

A. Two that were considerable ones. The first was fought in *Campania* near *Heraclea*: And the second in *Lucania*.

Q. What was the Success of this first Battel?

A. The *Romans* under the Conduct of *Levinus* had the worst on't; but they were vanquish'd rather by the disorder the strange sight of those huge *Elephants* put them into, than by the Forces of *Pyrrhus*.

Q. Were store of Prisoners taken here?

A. Yes; but upon *Fabricius* his redemanding them, *Pyrrhus* sent them all back without taking Ransom for them.

A What did *Pyrrhus* after he had gain'd this Battel?

A. He visited the Field where this Scene was transacted, and observing that the *Romans* still grasp'd those that had given them their Death's wound; that Dead as they were, a certain Fierceness appear'd in their Looks, and that all their Wounds were honourably received before; he cry'd out in a great Amazement, Oh! how easy a matter were it for me to Conquer the whole World if I had the *Romans* for Soldiers, or the *Romans* had me for their King!

Q. What did *Pyrrhus* after this?

A. He dispatch'd Ambassadors to *Rome* with considerable Presents to endeavour to accommodate the

the matter between the *Tarentines* and them.

Q. The Ambassadors being sent back, what did *Pyrrhus* ask them at their return?

A. He demanded of them what they thought of *Rome*? and they immediately answer'd him, That their City seem'd to be a Temple, and their Senate an Assembly of Gods.

Q. Did not the *Romans* bring a Second Army into the Field?

A. Yes: Nay, they were so incredibly diligent, that *Pyrrhus* in mighty admiration said of them, Without question, I am born under the Constellation of *Hercules*. I have a fine time on't here to cut off the Heads of my Enemies, since new ones perpetually arise from their Blood, like those of *Hydra*, to persecute me.

Q. Well, and what was the Success of this Second Battel that was fought in *Lucania*?

A. Those very *Elephants* that gain'd *Pyrrhus* his first Battel, lost him the second.

Q. How happen'd that?

A. It so fell out, That one *Caius Minutius* cut off the Trunk of one of the *Elephants*, which made the Creature cry out so furiously, that he affrighted his fellows; so away they ran back upon their own Forces, broke their Ranks, and put the Army into so strange a Confusion, that it was no difficult matter for the *Romans* to defeat them?

Q. What followed after this Battle?

A. *Pyrrhus*'s Physician came to *Fabricius*, offering to Poyson his own Master; but the Generous Consul sent him back to *Pyrrhus*, who commanded him to be immediately hanged.

Q. After this overthrow, where did *Pyrrhus* turn himself?

A. He goes into *Sicily* to assist the *Syracusans* against the *Carthaginians*; but this Expedition not succeeding to his Expectation he goes back into *Italy*, in the Year 479, where he was beaten, and his Camp forc'd by the *Romans*.

Q. After this last Defeat, whither did he go?

A. After he had quitted *Italy*, he return'd into *Epirus*, having been employ'd Six Years in the *Tarentine* and *Sicilian* War.

Q. And what happen'd after the Retreat of *Pyrrhus*?

A. The *Romans* having defeated the *Tarentines* and *Samnites*, the Conquer'd were obliged to submit to the Conquerors, so they enter'd into an Alliance with those of *Rome* in the Year 482.

Q. What farther progress did the *Romans* make?

A. They attack'd the *Salentines*, and at last the *Punic* War started up, which prov'd to be the longest and most dangerous War that the *Romans* had hitherto experienced.

The First Punic *War.*

The Year of the World 3790. *Of* Rome 490.

Q. When began the first *Punic* War?

A. In the Year of *Rome* 490, two Years after the return of *Pyrrhus* into *Epirus*.

Q. What occasion'd it?

A. The Ambition and Jealousy of *Carthage*.

Q. Who were the Authors of this War?

A. The people of *Messina* on one side, and *Hiero* King of *Syracuse*, an Ally of *Carthage*, on the other.

Q. How

Q. How came this about?

A. This King, in Conjunction with the *Carthaginians*, declar'd War againſt the City of *Meſſina*; and the *Romans* reſolving to Succour the *Meſſineſes*, becauſe they had been always their good Friends, ſent over an Army into *Sicily*, under the Conduct of *Appius Claudius*.

Q. What was the Succeſs of it?

A. It was a long time uncertain, altho the *Carthaginians* were Maſters at Sea, and the *Romans* at Land.

Q. But which ſide obtain'd the Victory in the mean time?

A. Appius Claudius, the *Roman* General, defeated *Hiero*, and having oblig'd him to demand a Peace, he obtain'd it upon eaſy terms.

Q. What happen'd ſometime after?

A. Duilius put out to Sea.

Q. Was not he the firſt of the *Romans* that gain'd a Naval Victory?

A. Yes.

Q. About what time did this happen?

A. In the Fifth Year of the War.

Q. After what manner?

A. The Gallies of the *Carthaginians* which were light and nimble, were over-power'd by thoſe of the *Romans* that were ſhort and heavy; and by this means, their dexterity in managing their Oars was of no ſervice to them and their whole Fleet was either Taken or Sunk.

Q. What other remarkable Paſſages happen'd?

A. The *Romans* gain'd ſome other Advantages, over the Enemy; but their Conſul *Catilinus* was ſurrounded on every ſide in the Streights of *Camarina*,

Camarina, into which he was imprudently got, and was as happily delivered.

Q. By what means, and by whom was this effected?

A. By the Valour of *Calpurnius Flamma*, a Tribune, who with a Detachment of Three hundred choſen men, fell upon the Enemies main Body, which kept that Defile.

Q. What did the *Carthaginians* do in this Juncture?

A. They turn'd all their Forces immediately upon *Calpurnius*, and ſo the *Romans* had an opportunity to make their Eſcape out of this narrow place.

Q. But how did *Calpurnius*'s Three hundred men come off?

A. They were all cut in pieces.

Q. But did their Leader make a ſhift to ſave himſelf.

A. Yes; but he was wounded in ſix or ſeven places.

Q. How did this War conclude?

A. A Second Engagement at Sea put an end to it.

Q. Who gain'd the Victory?

A. *Caius Lutatius* in the Twenty third year, near the *Iſle* of *Ægates*, and this Victory put a period to the War.

Q. Who commanded the *Carthaginian* Fleet?

A. *Hanno* was their Admiral.

Q. What were the Conditions of the Treaty of Peace?

A. That the *Carthaginians* ſhould Surrender *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and all the other Iſles that are between *Afric* and *Italy*, to the *Romans*; and that

that for Twenty years, they ſhould pay them Twelve hundred Talents.

Q. Who ſignalized himſelf in this War?

A. *Attilius Regulus*, who took *Tunis*, and ſeveral other Cities belonging to the *Carthaginians*, and at laſt went to lay cloſe Siege to *Carthage* it ſelf.

Q. Without doubt this obliged the *Carthaginians* to ſue for a Peace?

A. Right.

Q. And was *Regulus* willing to grant it?

A. Not unleſs it were upon very hard Conditions.

Q. When the *Carthaginians* ſaw that, what Courſe did they take?

A. They were neceſſitated to give the Command of their Army to *Xantippus*, Captain of the *Lacedæmonians*.

Q. What remarkable actions did this General perform?

A. He gave the *Romans* a great overthrow, kill'd Thirty thouſand upon the place, and took Fifteen thouſand Priſoners, among whom was *Attilius Regulus*.

Q. In what place was this Battel fought?

A. Near *Clupea*.

Q. What did they do with *Regulus*?

A. They ſent him to *Rome* to Treat with the Senate about the Exchange of Priſoners.

Q. And did he perſwade the *Romans* to treat of a Peace?

A. No: far from that, he endeavour'd as much as in him lay to hinder them from making one; telling them the Affairs of *Carthage* were in a very Bad condition, and that they ought never to leave

leave off till they had utterly ruin'd them.

Q. What became of him then at his return to *Carthage?*

A. Having told them the *Romans* would by no means hearken to a peace, unleſs they would ſubmit to their Authority, the *Carthaginians* put him to Death.

Q. What Torments did they make him endure?

A. They ſhut him up in a Barrel ſtuck full of Nails, with the Points towards him.

Q. And thus the firſt *Punic* War was ended?

A. Right, after Twenty three years loſſes on both ſides.

Q. Was not the Temple of *Janus* ſhut ſoon after?

A. Yes; the firſt time ſince *Numa*' Reign.

Q. Was it long before it was open'd again.

A. No; for the *Romans* were ſoon after obliged to fight againſt the *Ligurians*, the *Liburnians*, and the *Inſubrian Gauls*, who were often beaten.

Q. By whom?

A. The *Ligurians* and *Liburnians* by *Fulvius* and the *Inſubrian Gauls*, who had *Britomarus* to head them, by *Æmilius*.

Q. Were not the *Gauls* likewiſe defeated by others?

A. Flaminius vanquiſh'd them when *Arioviſtus* was their General; and they received another overthrow from *Marcellus*, who ſlew their King *Viridomarus* with his own hand.

The Second Punick *War.*

The Year of the World 3814. *Of* Rome 514.

Q. WHen did this Second War begin?

A. Twenty four years after the firſt?

Q. What was the occaſion of the Second War?

A. The Ambition of *Annibal*, the Son of *Amilcar*. Beſides, the *Carthaginians* grew now impatient of their Twenty four years of Servitude, and of having paid a Tribute to the *Romans* for ſo long a time.

Q. But how came *Annibal* to forward it ſo mightily?

A. Becauſe his Father, who carried him, when he was but Nine years old, into *Spain*, made him ſolemnly Swear at the foot of an Altar, never to be reconciled to the *Romans*.

Q. What happen'd during this War?

A. At the end of Nine years War, *Amilcar* was ſlain, and his Son-in-Law, *Aſdrubal* ſet up in his room.

Q. What befell *Aſdrubal* after this?

A. He was ſlain Eight years after in Battel, and *Annibal* ſucceeded him.

Q. What did *Annibal* do when he ſaw himſelf General of the *Carthaginians*?

A. Fearing leſt the ſame misfortune that happen'd to his Father *Amilcar* and *Aſdrubal*, ſhould attend him, if he did not go upon ſome Generous Expedition, he made himſelf Maſter of all the Provinces of *Spain* that reach as far as the *Ebre*:

Q. And what did he next attempt?

A. He

A. He made his Army march into the Territories of the *Oſcades*, whom he reduced under his obedience, and ſoon after poſſeſs'd himſelf of all the Cities thereabout, but eſpecially thoſe belonging to the *Capertans* and the *Vacceans*.

Q. Whither did he ſhape his courſe after this?

A. He march'd to attack *Saguntus*, a City of *Spain*, and an Ally of the *Romans*.

Q. What did the *Romans* do upon this occaſion?

A. They ſent Ambaſſadors to *Carthage* to complain of the Injury that was done to the *Saguntines*, and of the Infraction of the Treaty of Peace by this means.

Q. What ſort of an Anſwer was return'd them?

A. They were forc'd to return home, very ill ſatisfied with the Anſwer of the *Carthaginians*.

Q. What did the *Saguntines* do upon this refuſal?

A. Haraſs'd with the continual Fatigues of a 9 months Siege, and preſt by Famine and want of Proviſions, they demanded to capitulate; but *Annibal* perſiſting to treat them with too much indignity, they choſe rather to periſh than to truſt themſelves in the hands of ſo cruel a man.

Q. And what did theſe people do, being thus reduced to deſpair?

A. After they had buried their Gold and Silver in the ground, they made a great Bonfire in the midſt of the Town, into which the greateſt part of the Garriſon leap'd, and the reſt were inhumanely kill'd.

Q. After

Q. After the taking of this City, what did they do with it?

A. They laid it level with the ground.

Q. When the *Romans* heard of these Outrages, how were they affected?

A. They dispatch'd Ambassadors to *Carthage*, to know of them whether they approv'd of the procedure of *Annibal:*

Q. And how were they receiv'd?

A. Fabius, one of the Ambassadors, seeing them demur upon the Point, told them they had nothing to do but to chose either Peace or War; and all of them immediately crying out War, War, the Ambassadors immediately departed.

Q. Whither did the Ambassadors go before they return'd to *Rome?*

A. They visited *Spain* and *Gaul*, to desire the people of those Nations not to give Passage to the *Carthaginians:*

Q. Did they accomplish their design?

A. No; for those of *Spain* being affrighted by the sad example of *Saguntus*, and the *Gauls* by the great Success of *Annibal*'s Arms, they refused this Embassy as a ridiculous Proposition?

Q. Where resided *Annibal?*

A. He past the Winter at New *Carthage*, then return'd to *Cales*, where after he had perform'd his Vows to *Hercules*, he renew'd his Ancient Oath.

Q. What was it that instigated him to do it, again?

A. An extraordinary Dream, which fill'd him with joy and put him upon the Resolution to march into *Italy* with his Army.

Q. And

Q. And how did *Annibal* employ himself before his arrival into *Italy?*

A. At first he made himself Master of the *Ilergetes*, the *Barguſians*, the *Auſetans*, and all *Aquitain.*

Q. Whither went he afterwards?

A. He paſs'd the *Pyrenæan* Mountains, then he march'd through *Gaul*, not withſtanding the oppoſition of the people, who were obliged to give way; at laſt he came to the foot of the *Alpes.*

Q. Did not *Annibal's* Army find it a difficult matter to climb theſe Mountains?

A. 'Twas troubleſome enough as well for the height of the Rocks, which ſeem'd to touch the Skies, as for the Snows which made the ways almoſt impracticable. Beſides that the Inhabitants of the Hills were on ſmall impediment to them in their March.

Q. Did *Annibal* then accompliſh this vaſt Deſign?

A. Yes: For having with an undaunted Courage undertaken to climb the Hills, on the ninth day he found himſelf on the top of them.

Q. When he was there, what did he make his Soldiers remark?

A. He ſhows 'em all *Italy*, lying at a great diſtance, bidding them look upon that vaſt Country as the certain Recompence of their Toil and Labour.

Q. Was not *Annibal* more perplex'd to get down the Hills, than he was in climbing up?

A. Right: For the Froſt rendred the ways every where ſo ſlippery, that there was no ſteddy walking; beſides the Mountain was ſo

ſteep

steep in some places, that there was scarce any other way of getting down, but by catching hold of the Twigs and Branches of Trees that grew between the Rocks.

Q. How then did he make a shift to reach the Valleys?

A. He made use of Fire, Iron, and Vinegar, to open a way through the Rocks; and thus having passed the *Alpes* in the space of Fifteen days, he came into *Italy* with a Hundred thousand Foot, and Twenty thousand Horse.

Q. Where was it that *Annibal* first gave Battel to the *Romans?*

A. Between the *Po* and the *Ticinus*.

Q. What was the Success of it?

A. The *Roman* Army was overcome.

Q. Who had the Command of it?

A. *Scipio* the Consul.

Q. Was he not wounded?

A. Yes; and had certainly been taken by the Enemy, if the Valour of his Son, who was afterwards sirnam'd *Africanus*, had not forc'd him out of their hands.

Q. When did *Annibal* give the second Battel?

A. A short time after the first.

Q. Where was it fought?

A. At the River *Trebia*.

Q. How was the Event of it?

A. No happier for the *Romans* than the last: *Sempronius* and his whole Army was there defeated, and *Annibal* triumphantly pass'd the *Appennines*.

Q. What did *Annibal* do the year following?

A. He came into *Etruria* after a March of four days and three nights in the midst of Bogs and

and Moraſſes, without repoſing himſelf which ſo fatigu'd him, that he loſt an eye.

Q. What happen'd to him after this?

A. 'Twas in this place that *Flaminius* the Conſul, a man of great raſhneſs and precipitation, fell into the Snares which *Annibal* had laid for him, he was ſlain, and his Army put to the Rout near the Lake of *Traſimene*.

Q. How many *Romans* loſt their lives in this Battel?

A. Near Fifteen thouſand ſlain, and ſome Ten thouſand put to flight, and diſpers'd all over *Etruria*.

Q. Did not ſome remarkable Accident happen after this Battel?

A. 'Tis reported that two women lamenting their Children at one of the Gates of the City, whom they ſuppos'd to be dead, ſeeing them unexpectedly return, were ſo fill'd with joy, that the exceſs of it kill'd them.

Q. After this great Overthrow, what was done at *Rome?*

A. The people being Aſſembled, conſulted the Books of the *Sybils*, where they found, that all theſe Misfortunes were only owing to the Indignation of the God *Mars*.

Q. What Reſolutions did they form upon this Diſcovery?

A. They vow'd to celebrate a Holy Spring; and after that, in the abſence of the Conſuls, the people created *Fabius Maximus* Dictator, and *M. Minucius Rufus* Maſter of the Horſe.

Q. Where was *Annibal* at that time?

A. He

A. He was advanced as far as *Spoletum*, which obliged the two Consuls *Æmilius Paulus*, and *Terentius Varro*, to hasten with their Army.

Q. VVhere did the two Armies meet?

A. Near *Cannæ*, a small Town situated in *Apulia*: Here did *Varro* put his men in a posture to receive the Enemies.

Q. VVas this a bloody Fight?

A. Yes; for there was near Forty five thousand *Romans* slain, with Fourscore Senators, and *Paulus* the Consul himself was killed.

Q. VVhat remarkable Passages happen'd in this Battel?

A. The Consul *Paulus* having been wounded, was in the midst of the hurry and confusion found covered with Blood and Dust, by a Collonel of the Army.

Q. VVhat said this Officer to *Paulus*, seeing he was still alive?

A. Take my Horse, and fly for your self.

Q. And what answer did *Paulus* make him?

A. No, no; use him your self, cries he, with a dying voice, and go to *Rome*, and bid the Senators from me, fortify the Town before *Annibal* comes to attack it.

Q. Did he say any thing else to him?

A. Above all, tell *Fabius Maximus*, that I have lived, and that I now die, remembring his Orders and Counsels; so leave me here to expire amidst this horrible Slaughter of the *Romans*.

Q. Did the Slaughter continue a long time?

A. So long, that *Annibal* commanded his Soldiers to desist; and so great, that he sent to *Carthage* Three Bushels of Golden Rings, taken

ken from the Fingers of the *Roman* Knights that were killed.

Q. VVhat happen'd after the Battle of *Canna*?

A. Some young *Romans* were debating amongſt themſelves to abandon *Italy*.

Q. And had their deſign like to have paſs'd in this Aſſembly?

A. Publius Cornelius Scipio, a Colonel in the Army, who was after ſirnamed *Africanus*, drew out his Sword, and ſwore he would kill the man who would not take an Oath never to go out of *Rome*.

Q. Did not the *Romans* deſire a Peace?

A. No; they were ſo far from demanding a Peace of the *Carthaginians*, that receiving advice that the Conſul *Varro*, whoſe raſhneſs was in part the cauſe of that cruel Loſs, was on his way home, all the City went out to meet him, to thank him, becauſe he had not deſpair'd of the Safety of the Common-wealth.

Q. What do they ſay of *Annibal*?

A. That if he had known how to make uſe of a Victory, as well as he did how to get one, *Rome* had been utterly ruin'd.

Q. VVhere was *Annibal* then?

A. Near *Capua*, which he reduced under his Obedience, as well as a great part of *Italy*.

Q. Had he always the better on't?

A. No; for *Capua* proved as fatal to him, as *Canna* had been to the *Romans*.

Q. How came that about?

A. Becauſe he and his Army abandon'd themſelves to the Effeminacies and Pleaſures of that place, and ſtaid a long time there, ſo that he never

never thought of purſuing his Conqueſts, which gave the *Romans* time to take breath again.

Q. VVhat did the *Romans* do in this Exigence?

A. All the *Roman* Youth, the Magiſtrates, nay, even the Slaves, took up Arms.

Q. VVhat did *Fabius Maximus* do in the mean time?

A. He endeavoured by delays and amuſements to weaken *Annibal*.

Q. VVhat did the *Romans* attempt with their Army?

A. They laid Seige to *Capua*.

Q. VVas *Annibal* idle?

A. No; thinking to make them raiſe the Seige, he marched directly towards *Rome*?

Q. And what happen'd to him?

A. A ſudden Tempeſt ariſing juſt as he was going to Fight *Fulvius*, he was obliged to return back without fighting.

Q. VVas it long before *Capua* ſurrendered?

A. No.

Q. How did the *Romans* uſe them?

A. They took away all their Privileges.

Q. VVhat follow'd after the taking of *Capua*?

A. *Aſdrubal* going to join his Brother *Annibal*, who lay then in *Apulia* with a powerfull Army, was defeated by the Conſuls *Claudius Nero*, and *Livius Salinator*.

Q. After this Battle what did *Nero* do?

A. He cauſed *Aſdrubal*'s head to be thrown into the *Carthaginian* Camp; which *Annibal* ſeeing, he immediately cried out, I perceive my ſelf now to be unfortunate. *Q.* VVhat

Q. VVhat was *Scipio* doing in *Africk* in the mean time?

A. He cut in pieces *Hanno*'s Army, the General of the *Carthaginians*, and took Prisoner *Syphax* King of *Numidia*, who had quitted the *Romans*, and taken the side of the *Carthaginians*.

Q. VVherefore did *Scipio* pass into *Africk*?

A. 'Twas done with a design to remove *Annibal* out of *Italy*.

Q. And did it succeed?

A. Yes.

Q. VVhat did *Annibal* do before he left *Italy*?

A. He exercis'd a thousand Cruelties in the Towns that continued still under his Power; nay, he order'd all the *Italians* that were in his Army to be Massacred.

Q. VVhat happen'd upon *Annibal*'s arrival into *Africk*.

A. A bloody Battle was fought near *Zama*.

Q. On which side did the Victory fall?

A. *Annibal* being defeated by *Scipio*, despaired of retrieving his Fortune there, and so fled into *Asia*.

Q. The *Carthaginians* being thus vanquish'd, what became of them?

A. They were obliged to submit to the Peace allow'd them by the *Romans*.

Q. What name was it that *Scipio* obtain'd by this Expedition?

A. That of *Africanus*.

The War of Macedonia.

The Year of the World 3850. *Of* Rome 550.

Q. WHen did the *Macedonian* VVar begin?

A. A little after the Peace of *Carthage*, in the year of *Rome* 550.

Q. For what Reasons did the *Romans* undertake this VVar?

A. As well for the ancient quarrel they had to *Philip* King of *Macedonia* for joining with *Annibal* when he was master of *Italy*, as for the several complaints their Allies, and especially the *Athenians* made of them.

Q. Who first open'd the War?

A. King *Philip*.

Q. How did he begin it!

A. By the Seige of *Abydos*.

Q. What became of the Inhabitants of that place?

A. Philip reduced them to such an extremity, that after the Example of the *Saguntines* they chose to kill themselves.

Q. Was *Philip* always thus successfull?

A. No; for four years after he was defeated by *Flaminius* at the † *Cynocephalæ* in *Thessaly*.

Q. Did *Philip* lose abundance of men there?

A. He lost thirteen thousand, reckoning the Dead and the Prisoners.

Q. Was a Peace granted him at last?

---

† *So called from resembling a Dogs head.*

A. Yes, on that condition he would lay no more pretentions to any of the Cities of *Greece.*

Q. The Liberty of *Greece* then was the Price of this Victory?

A. Right; for all the Cities of *Greece*, except *Sparta*, were free.

Q. Was that City always in a servile condition?

A. No; for in the year 561, *Philopœmen* having kill'd the Tyrant *Nabis*, made them associate with the *Achæans.*

The War of Antiochus.

The Year of the World 3862. *Of* Rome 562.

Q. WHen began the War of *Antiochus* against the *Romans.*

A. In the Year of *Rome* 562.

Q. What made him declare War against them?

A. He was instigated to it by *Annibal*, who was then a Refugee in his Court.

Q. And how came he off?

A. Having been beaten both by Land and Sea, as well by the Consul *Lucius Scipio*, brother to him sirnamed *Africanus*, as by the Courage and good Conduct of his Brother, he was forced to beg a Peace.

Q. On what Terms was it given him?

A. That he would quit all the places on this side Mount *Taurus.*

Q.

Q. Did not *Lucius Scipio* for this Exploit merit the name of *Asiaticus*?

A. You are in the right.

The second Macedonian *War.*

The Year of the World 3883 *Of* Rome 583.

Q. WHat did *Philip* King of *Macedonia* do all this while?

A. He wholly employ'd himself in making preparations for a new War.

Q. Had this *Philip* any Children?

A. He had two, whose names were *Perses* and *Demetrius*. This last was given in Hostage to the *Romans*, who entertain'd him very respectfully.

Q. Were there no Divisions between the Brothers?

A. Yes; and so managed, that their Father *Philip* put *Demetrius* to death, whom the Jealousy of *Perses*, and the kind Treatment he receiv'd at *Rome* had rendred suspicious to him.

Q. What was the consequence of all this?

A. The year following, *Perses*, who inherited the hatred and designs of his Father against the *Romans* declared War against them.

Q. What was the success of this War?

A. *Æmilius* the *Roman* General entirely defeated *Perses* in the year 586.

Q. How many *Macedonians* lost their lives upon this occasion?

A. There were thirty thousand of them slain.

Q. How did this War conclude?

A. With the final destruction of the Kingdom of *Macedonia*.

Q. Did *Perſes* continue there?

A. No; he engag'd himſelf in the Intereſt of *Gentius* King of *Illyrium*, who met with the ſame deſtiny.

Q. How did that happen?

A. He was overcome by *Anicius* the Prætor, and the ſame year both *Anicius* and *Æmilius* Triumph'd at *Rome*, one over *Gentius*, and the other over *Perſes*, and each King marched before the Chariot of his Conqueror.

Q. In what year did this fall out?

A. In the year 587 of *Rome*. Thus *Macedonia* and *Illyrium* were reduced into the form of Provinces.

Q. After theſe mighty Victories, no body, I ſuppoſe, thought it diſhonourable to ſubmit to the *Romans*?

A. No; for after the defeat of *Antiochus*, and the Reduction of *Macedonia*, ſeveral Kings and Nations ſtrove, and were ambitious to be under their Protection.

Q. Among theſe Kings, were there not ſome that ſhewed themſelves more forward than the reſt?

A. There were two, *Eumenes* King of *Aſia* and *Pruſias* King of *Bithynia*, ſirnamed the Hunter; but *Eumenes* was ſuſpected of ſome underhand dealing.

Q. What was that?

A. To have ſecretly favour'd the Party of *Perſes*.

Q. What method did he take to clear himſelf of this ſuſpicion?

A. He ſent his Brother *Attalus* to *Rome*, who had begg'd his Brothers Kingdom for himſelf, if a Phyſician appointed to bear him

Co

Company in this Journey, had not hindered his design.

Q. And what did *Prusias* on his side, to engage the *Romans* to support him?

A. He scandalously flatter'd them, having caus'd some Medals to be Coin'd in Honour of the Senate, which he treated as a Divinity, and the Senators, whom he called his Tutelar Gods.

The Third Punic *War.*

The Year of the World 3505. *Of Rome* 605.

Q. WHen did this third *Punic* War begin?

A. In the year of *Rome* 605.

Q. What gave occasion to it?

A. 'Twas because the *Carthaginians* violated the Articles of Peace, and declared War against *Massinissa*, who was an Ally of the *Romans*.

Q. And what Resolutions did the Senate make hereupon?

A. 'Twas unanimously decreed to follow the advice of *Cato* the Censor, which was to destroy the City of *Carthage* entirely.

Q. And to effect it what Measures were taken?

A. Censorinus nnd *Manilius* the Consuls marched directly to the City.

Q. What did the *Carthaginians* to avert the Storm?

A. They sent Deputies to them to know what satisfaction it was they demanded.

Q. What Answer was returned them?

A. That it was the Will and Pleasure of the Senate, that they should demolish their City

even to the Foundations, and remove themſelves at leaſt Ten Miles from the Sea.

Q. So harſh a propoſition how did it reliſh with the high ſpirits of the *Carthaginians*?

A. It poſſeſs'd them with ſo vigorous an Indignation, that they made a much greater reſiſtance than could be expected from ſo feeble an Enemy.

Q. And what was the Reſult of all?

A. In the fourth year of this War *Carthage* was taken by *Publius Cornelius Scipio*, who burnt and wholly deſtroy'd it.

The War of Corinth.

The Year of the World 3907. *Of* Rome 607.

Q. FOr what reaſon did the *Romans* declare War againſt the People of *Corinth*?

A Becauſe of their ill treatment of the *Roman* Ambaſſadors, as alſo becauſe they brought over the *Achæans* to their own party.

Q. How did their Affairs ſucceed?

A. They were defeated by the Prætor *Metellus* in two Battles, near the *Thermopyla*, and in *Phocis*, in the year of *Rome* 607.

Q. And what was the deſtiny of *Corinth*?

A. Mummius the Conſul, after he had made himſelf Maſter of all *Achaia*, order'd *Corinth* the Capital City of that Nation to be burnt down to the ground.

Q. What remarkable matter happen'd in the burning of it?

A. Different Metals being melted together, accidentally formed the famous *Corinthian* Braſs,

Brass, on which the *Romans* set a higher value than Silver, and which in succeeding times was imitated by a mixture of several Metals, on which they bestow'd the same name.

The War of Portugal.

The Year of the World 3908. *Of Rome* 608.

Q. WHo occasioned the War of *Portugal*?

A. A Prince whose name was *Viriatus*, who had usurp'd the Sovereignty of that Country.

Q. By whom was that Country retaken?

A. By *Quintus Fabius*.

Q. What did they do to *Viriatus*?

A. They made a Peace with him.

Q. And after the Treaty was ratified, what became of him then?

A. The Year following *Cepio* the Consul, without having any regard to the Treaty, fell suddenly upon *Viriatus*, and Treacherously put him to death.

The Destruction of Numantia.

The Year of the World 3913. *Of* Rome 613.

Q. WHen did the Ruin of *Numantia* begin?

A. Sixteen Years after that of *Carthage*, the very same *Scipio* who had destroy'd that Famous City, and thence acquir'd the name of *Africanus*, went to besiege *Numantia*.

Q. What incited *Scipio*, to be angry with them?

A. The *Numantians* had refus'd to surrender to the *Romans* some Rebels who had taken shelter among them.

Q. And how did they behave themselves?

A. Tho they were inferior in number to the Enemy, yet for Nine years together they resisted the whole Power of *Rome*; nay, they fatigu'd and haras's'd two or three of their Armies.

Q. But at last how went their Affairs?

A. Scipio the Destroyer of *Carthage*, having sat down before the Town, shut up the besieged within their own Walls, where they all killed themselves out of despair.

Q. And what became then of the City of *Numantia*?

A. It was raz'd to the ground; and thus all *Spain* became a Province of the *Romans*.

Q. What other considerable Actions did the *Romans* about this time perform?

A. They made themselves Masters of *Macedonia* the third time.

Q. What was he who had possess'd that Kingdom for some years before?

A. His name was *Andriscus*, a sorry, obscure, pitifull Fellow, who pretending to be the Son of *Perses*, had enter'd that Kingdom with very considerable Forces, in the year 605.

Q. Did he continue long in the possession of this Kingdom?

A. No; for the year following he was defeated by *Cecilius Metellus* the Prætor, who kill'd him twenty five thousand men. This Victory made him take the name of *Macedonicus*.

The War of the Slaves *and others, about the same time.*

The Year of the World 3921. *Of* Rome 621.

Q. WHO was the chief of these Slaves that excited the War?

A. Ennus, a Syrian by Birth, who counterfeiting a Divine Revelation, encouraged his Brother Slaves to revolt.

Q. How many of these Slaves did he Muster in a Body together?

A. About Seventy thousand.

Q. And What memorable Exploits did he perform.

A. He defeated four *Roman* Prætors; but in the Year 622 he was vanquished by the Consul *Rupilius.*

Q. What remarkable thing happen'd in the Year 621?

A. Attalus died, and by Testament left the people of *Rome*, his Heirs.

Q. Did not this alienation make some Malecontents at home?

A. Yes; for it so happen'd, that *Aristonicus*, Natural Son to *Eumenes*, being discontented at this procedure, possess'd himself of *Asia*, and cut in pieces the Army of the Prætor *Crassus.*

Q. This *Aristonicus*, I suppose, was not always Victorious in the Field?

A. No; for in the year 624 he was vanquish'd by the Consul *Perpenna.*

Q. Was not the abovementioned year Remarkable for ſomething elſe?

A. Right, for the Death of the ſecond *Africanus*, who was found dead in his Bed; his Wife being ſuſpected to have poiſon'd him.

Q. Did not the *Romans* Signalize their Valour upon ſome new occaſion?

A. In the year 629 they firſt attack'd the Inhabitants of *Gallia Tranſalpina*, and begun with the *Salians* and *Allabroges*.

Q. Who put a Period to that War?

A. Fabius the Conſul, by defeating *Bituitus* King of the *Arverni* in a pitch'd Battle.

Q. How many men did the King loſe in this Action?

A. About twenty ſix thouſand. The Battle was fought near *Iſera*; and 'twas at this time that *Gallia Narbonenſis* was reduc'd to the condition of a *Roman* Province.

The War againſt Jugurtha.

The Year of the World 3943. *Of* Rome 643.

Q. WHAT was the Original of this War?

A. 'Twas becauſe *Jugurtha* King of *Numidia*, Baſtard Son of *Micipſa*, had raviſhed the Kingdom from the two Legitimate Children of the King his Father, and unjuſtly diſpoſſeſs'd them of it.

Q. What did *Micipſa*'s Children do in this Exigence?

A. They implor'd the Aſſiſtance of the *Roman* People, who immediately declared War againſt *Jugurtha*.

Q. And

Q. And who carried the Victory?

A. Jugurtha; but he defeated the *Romans* rather by his private Liberalities, than by the force of his Arms.

Q. But did he ſtill prevail?

A. No; *Metellus* the Conſul, who was a Man not to be bribed againſt the Intereſt of his Country, was ſent againſt him, and had the better of him in ſeveral Engagements.

Q. What other ill ſucceſſes attended *Jugurtha.*

A. Marius Compleated his deſtruction, and at laſt he was delivered into the hands of his Conqueror, through the Treachery of *Bocchus* King of *Mauritania.*

Q. And what became of *Jugurtha* then?

A. He was carried Priſoner to *Rome*, and after he had ſerved to adorn the Triumph of *Marius*, died in his Confinement.

Q. When did that happen?

A. In the year 647, about the time when *Cicero* was born.

Q. Did *Marius* perform any more conſiderable Exploits?

A. Some time after this, in his fourth Conſulate, he exterminated the *Teutones* and the *Ambrons.*

Q. Did he do any thing elſe to immortalize his Name?

A. He, together with *Catulus*, defeated the *Cimbrians*, who had deſign'd to force their way into *Italy.*

Q. How many of the Enemies were ſlain?

A. There were Twenty ſix thouſand kill'd, and Sixty thouſand taken Priſoners.

The War against Mithridates.

The Year of the World 3960. Of Rome 660.

Q. WHEN began this War?

A. About the Year of *Rome* 660.

Q. Who was this *Mithridates*?

A. King of *Pontus*.

Q. Why did the *Romans* make War against him?

A. Becauſe he had turn'd out *Ariobarzanes* King of *Cappadocia*, and *Nicomedes* King of *Bithynia*, and poſſeſs'd himſelf of their Dominions.

Q. What Method did theſe two Princes take to be re-eſtabliſh'd in their Kingdoms?

A. As they were Allies of the *Romans*, they demanded aſſiſtance of *Sylla*, who at that time was Prætor.

Q. And did *Sylla* take their part?

A. He immediately took up Arms, and having Ejected the Uſurper by Force, he reſtored *Ariobarzanes* and *Nicomedes* to their own Country again.

Q. But how did *Mithridates* bear this Ejection?

A. He employ'd all his Efforts ſo ſucceſsfully, that he turn'd them out the ſecond time one after the other; but they were again re-eſtabliſh'd by the Authority of the Senate.

Q. Was not *Mithridates* ſomewhat daunted to ſee himſelf attack'd by *Nicomedes* and the *Romans*?

A. Far from that: He levied a mighty Army, and enter'd *Cappacodia* and *Bithynia*?

Q. What did he particularly do in the Kingdom of *Bithynia*?

A. He defeated the *Roman* Army, and on a day appointed order'd all the *Italians* that were in *Asia* to be Massacred.

Q. Did he make any further Advances?

A. He made himself Master of *Macedonia*, *Thrace*, and *Greece*.

Q. Did not the *Romans* endeavour to stop the progress of his Conquests?

A. Sylla, who was then Proconsul, parted from *Rome* to hinder his Designs: he immediately recover'd *Athens* out of his hands, and afterwards compelled him to make a Peace; in pursuance of which he was to abandon *Asia*, *Bithynia*, and *Cappadocia*.

Q. Did *Mithridates* stir no more?

A. Some years after he renewed the War in *Asia*; but *Lucullus* the Consul beat him both by Land and by Sea.

Q. Whither did he retire after this Overthrow?

A. At first he resided in his Kingdom of *Pontus*, but finding himself still pursued by *Lucullus*, he was obliged to take Sanctuary in *Armenia*, and beg the Protection of *Tigranes*.

Q. And did *Lucullus* still march after him?

A. Having follow'd him into this Country, he there defeated the two Kings, whose Army consisted of two hundred thousand Foot, and Sixty thousand Horse.

Q. What were the Effects of this Battle?

A. The

A. The taking of *Nisiba*, and *Tigranocetta* the Capital City of *Armenia*.

Q. Was not *Lucullus* gloriously recompenced for all these Heroick Actions?

A. No; for his Soldiers refusing to stand by him, he was forced to give way to *Pompey*, who had the management of this War devolved upon him after *Lucullus*.

Q. What remarkable Exploits did this new General perform?

A. He join'd the *Iberians* and *Albanians* to the *Roman* Empire, as he pursued *Mithridates*.

Q. What was the end of that Unfortunate Prince?

A. Seeing himself prest hard on every side, he was thinking to make the best of his way into *Gaul*, and shelter himself there, but the Revolt of his Son *Pharnaces*, together with that of his Army fully Compleated his ruin.

A. After what manner died he?

A. He endeavour'd ineffectually to dispatch himself by Poyson; and after several vain Attempts to hasten Death that way, was forced to stab himself. Historians frequently mention him for his great skill in Languages; and an Antidote of his own invention still bears his Name.

Q. When did this War fully terminate?

A. In the year 691 under *Cicero*'s Consulate, after it had lasted Forty years.

The Civil War between Marius *and* Sylla.

The Year of the World 3966. *Of* Rome 666.

Q. WHat was the Cauſe of the Civil War between *Marius* and *Sylla*?

A. Ambition on both ſides.

Q. What ſtands *Marius* charg'd with?

A. He procures the command of the Army deſign'd againſt *Mithridates* for himſelf, by the means of *Sulpitius*, the Tribune, who by his own Authority had taken it away from *Sylla*.

Q. And what did *Sylla* for his part?

A. Enraged at this Uſage, he enters *Rome* with an Army, puts to death *Sulpitius*, the Author of this whole Intrigue, and beats out *Marius*, who thereupon fled into *Afric*.

Q. What became of *Marius*?

A. Having got men enough together to make a ſmall Army, he went to joyn *Cinna*, who was Ejected out of *Rome* by *Octavius* his Colleague.

Q. And what happened to him afterwards?

A. Sertorius and *Carbo*, having likewiſe joined theſe two great Men with abundance of their Friends, they reſolved all four to march directly towards *Rome*.

Q. When they had entred the City, what did they do?

A. They made a moſt terrible Slaughter there.

Q. After this cruel Revenge was over, what does *Marius* next?

A. He

A. He gets himself to be declared Consul now the Seventh time, and dies the Year following.

Q. When *Marius* was dead what Measures did *Sylla* take?

A. Having concluded a Peace with *Mithridates*, he came back into *Italy* in the Year 672, and after he had vanquish'd *Carbo Norbanus*, and *Marius* the Younger, enters *Rome*, and makes himself be created Dictator.

Q. Being elevated to this Dignity, how did he behave himself?

A. He in his turn banishes all those of the contrary Party, sends back the greatest part of the Senators, but especially *Sertorius*; and proscribes so great a number of them, that 'tis said, they amounted to two thousand.

Q. After all this Havock and Destruction, what became of *Sylla*?

A. He resign'd the Dictatorship at the end of Three years.

Q. And was not that very acceptable to the People of *Rome*?

A. They were so well pleas'd at it, that when he died the year following, they order'd a most magnificent Funeral for him.

Q. Were no considerable persons of *Marius*'s Party remaining?

A. None but *Sertorius* who had retir'd into *Spain*; but *Metellus* assisted by *Pompey*, made War against him.

Q. And did the event answer his Expectations?

A. He frequently fought him without any extraordinary Success to boast off, till being at last assassinated by his own People, *Pompey*, in

a

a short time reduced all *Spain* under the Obedience of the *Romans*.

The taking of Jerusalem.

The Year of the World 3991. *Of* Rome 691.

Q. AFter *Pompey* in Conjunction with *Crassus*, had defeated the Slaves that Rebell'd, and had clear'd the Seas of Pyrates, what did he next?

A. He march'd into *Judea* to determine some Difference which arose between the two Brothers, *Aristobulus* and *Hyrcanus*, concerning the Kingdom of *Judea*.

Q. What did he there?

A. Having been ill received by *Aristobulus*, he took *Jerusalem* by Force, and made them level the Walls of it.

Q. What was remarkable during the Siege?

A. He had so great a respect for the Temple, that he prohibited his Soldiers to touch the least thing belonging to that Sacred Place.

Q. And what did he do afterwards?

A. He makes *Judea* a Tributary Province of the Empire; sets *Hyrcanus* on the Throne, and carried the Proud *Aristobulus* Chain'd and Bound to set off the Triumph, which he celebrated at *Rome*.

The War between Cæsar *and* Pompey.

The Year of the World 3993. *Of* Rome 693.

Q. WHat was the Principal Cause of this War?

A. 'Twas Ambition occasion'd all those Calamities which the *Roman* Empire suffer'd during the Course of this War.

Q. How happen'd it?

A. Pompey, *Cæsar*, and *Crassus*, seeing themselves to be the most powerfull Men of the Republick, made a League together, and so conserted Matters, that the Administration of all Affairs wholly rested on them. This Government was commonly called the *Triumvirate*.

Q. What did *Cæsar* to Confirm his Treaty?

A. He gave his Daughter in Marriage to *Pompey*.

Q. How did they share the Empire between them?

A. Cæsar took the Government of *Gaul*, *Pompey* that of *Spain*, *Crassus* that of *Syria*, which he therefore demanded, because he expected to make great Advantages of that rich Province.

Q. After they had thus divided it, what did they do next?

A. Cæsar and *Crassus* went each of them to their Government. *Pompey* staid at *Rome*, and contented himself to send his Lieutenants into *Spain*.

Q. Which

Q. Which was *Craſſus*'s firſt Action in *Syria*?

A. He pillag'd the Temple of *Jeruſalem*, and carried away all its Riches.

Q. Was he not ſoon after puniſhed for this Sacrilege?

A. Yes; for in an expedition againſt the *Parthians*, he was entirely defeated by *Surena*, General of their Army.

Q. What happen'd to him in this Battle?

A. He loſt the greateſt part of his men there; his own Son was ſlain, and having the misfortune himſelf to fall into the hands of the Enemy, they cut off his Head, which being carried to *Orodes*, King of the *Parthians*, he caus'd his Mouth to be open'd, and pouring ſome melted Gold into it, ſaid, *Now ſatisfy thy ſelf with Gold, of which thou haſt always been ſo deſirous?*

Q. What did *Orodes* mean by ſo doing?

A. He only laugh'd at his Avarice, which influenced him to undertake that War.

Q. After *Craſſus* was dead, how did *Cæſar* and *Pompey* order Matters?

A. *Pompey* not enduring to bear an equal, nor *Cæſar* a ſuperior, they mutually envied one another.

A. What Meaſures did *Pompey* take?

A. He prevail'd with the Senate to recall *Cæſar* from his Government, as ſoon as his time was expir'd, and to Disband his Army.

Q. And did *Cæſar* comply with theſe Inſtructions?

A. As he rightly apprehended, that his Conqueſt of *Gaul* had created him ſeveral Enemies, and very well ſaw whither this tended, he ſent them

them word, That he was resolved to put himself in a condition to defend himself against his Enemies, and that he would not dismiss his Army, unless they would oblige *Pompey* to do the same.

Q. How did they receive his Proposal?

A. They would not hearken to it, which obliged him to assemble all his Forces together, and march immediately towards *Rome*.

Q. Did not *Pompey* endeavour to hinder his March?

A. *Cæsar*'s sudden Expedition so afrighted him and his whole Party, that they soon abandon'd *Rome* and *Italy*, and pass'd into *Greece*.

Q. What did *Cæsar* do in the mean time?

A. He enter'd *Rome*, plunder'd the Publick Treasury; and after he had staid a short time there to compose the Tumults of the City, he went into *Spain*, and beat *Afranius* and *Petreus*, *Pompey*'s two Lieutenants, out of the Country.

Q. As he returned what did he do?

A. He made himself master of *Marseilles*, and entring *Rome* the Second time, he took Possession of the Dictatorship, which the Prætor *Lepidius* had procur'd to be conferr'd upon him in his Absence.

Q. What did he afterwards?

A. He passed over into *Greece* to find out *Pompey*, and having besieged him near † *Dyrrachium* in *Albania*, he was so rudely received, and his Army beaten after such a manner, that

† *Durazzo.*

if

if *Pompey* had known to make the best use of his Victory, *Cæsar*, even in his own Confession, had been intirely defeated.

Q. Where did *Cæsar* March after this small overthrow?

A. He got his Troops together, and march'd towards *Thessaly*.

Q. Did any remarkable Action happen there?

A. Yes; for *Pompey* having pursued him thither, they fought in the Plains of *Pharsalia*.

Q. On which side fell the Victory?

A. *Pompey*'s Army was totally routed. As for himself, he fled towards *Egypt* to *Ptolemy*, who was then very Young.

Q. What happen'd to *Pompey*?

A. As soon as 'twas known at Court, that he was ready to Land, *Theodosius* perswaded the King to murder him, in order to engage *Cæsar* to leave him in the quiet Possession of his Kingdom.

Q. And did *Ptolemy* suffer himself to be so perswaded?

A. Yes; for he immediately sent *Achillas* and *Septimius* to Receive and Complement him on his part; and when they had him alone in a Cock-boat, they immediately assassinated him in the very sight of the Vessel where his Wife and Children were.

Of Seditions.

The Year of Rome 261, 303, 377.

Q. WHat were the causes of all those Seditions, that so often threatned the Commonwealth?

A. The

A. The Ambition, Pride, and Inſolence of the Tribunes.

Q. How many of them have you obſerv'd in Hiſtory?

A. Five Principal Ones.

Q. When did the firſt begin?

A. In the Year 261.

Q. What occaſion'd it?

A. The Tyranny of the Uſurers.

Q. How happen'd that?

A. The People being no longer able to endure their Cruelty, which proceeded ſo far as to treat them like Slaves, retir'd in Arms to the Sacred Hill: But being appeas'd by the Seaſonable Diſcourſe of *Menenius Agrippa*, who entertained them with the Fable of the Belly, and the other Members, they return'd to *Rome*.

Q. What privilege did they then extort before they came back?

A. They obtain'd certain Magiſtrates to defend the People againſt the Violence of the Senators.

Q. How were theſe Magiſtrates call'd?

A. *Tribuni Plebis*, or the Tribunes.

Q. When began the Second Sedition?

A. In the Year 303.

Q. What occaſion'd it?

A. The Arbitrary and Unlimitted Power of the *Decemviri*.

Q. How came it about?

A. When theſe *Decemviri*, or Ten Men, who were choſen by the People to reduce the Laws they brought from *Greece* into one Body, had fully comprized them in the *Duodecim Tabulæ*; yet they ſtill kept up and maintain'd that

that Authority, which was only delegated to them for the Execution of this Deſign.

Q. What is remark'd of *Appius Claudius*, one of theſe *Decemviri?*

A. That is Inſolence proceeded ſo far, as to carry off *Virginia*, with a deſign to Raviſh her.

Q. What became then of *Virginia?*

A. Virginius, the Father of this Young Woman, kill'd her with his own Hand in the *Forum*, as *Claudius* would have had her dragged off, after he had declared her his Slave.

Q. What Effects did this produce?

A. It ſtirr'd up all the People againſt the *Decemviri.*

Q. What did they do to them?

A. They put them all in Priſon.

Q. What occaſion'd the Third Sedition?

A. It happen'd upon the Subject of Marriages, the People being reſolved it ſhould be lawful for them to Marry with the *Patricians.*

Q. Where did this Tumult break out?

A. In the *Janiculum*, by the management of *Canuſeius*, Tribune of the People.

Q. When did the Fourth Sedition begin?

A. In the Year of *Rome* 377.

Q. What was the Cauſe of it?

A. Ambition of Honours.

Q. Wherefore?

A. Becauſe the People would be admitted to Publick Employments, as well as the Nobility.

Q. How did that happen?

A. Lucius Stolo and *Lucius Sextius*, Tribunes of the People, having preferr'd a Law, which ordain'd that one of the Conſuls ſhould be

be always choſen out of the *Plebeians*; the Senators oppos'd it with all their Authority.

Q. And the Tribunes on their ſide, what did they?

A. They hindred the making of any Curule Magiſtrate, ſo that there was a ſort of Anarchy in *Rome* for the ſpace of Five years.

Q. Which of them carried the Point at laſt?

A. The People, and *Lucius Sextius*, was the firſt that was choſen out of their Body.

Q. What was the Cauſe of the Fifth Sedition?

A. The *Gracchi* occaſion'd it by their endeavouring to re-eſtabliſh the *Agrarian* Law.

Q. How did that happen?

A. *Tiberius Gracchus* being deſirous to obtain the good will of the People, demanded to have the abovementioned Law put in Execution.

Q. What was the intent of that Law?

A. All the Citizens of *Rome* were by it forbidden to poſſeſs in Land, above Five hundred Acres.

Q. And what was their deſign in getting it reſtor'd?

A. To enjoyn all thoſe that poſſeſs'd any more to give their Lands up, and diſtribute them among the People.

Q. Did not all the Nobility vigorouſly oppoſe it?

A. Yes; but 'twas to no purpoſe, for this Law was authoriz'd by the Senate.

Q. And what did he do afterwards?

A. He made his Colleague *Octavius* quit his Office, becauſe ye would have ſtopt the Execution of this Law.

Q. What happen'd to him at laſt?

A. This

A. This good ſucceſs having rendred him inſupportably Proud, *Scipio Naſica* caus'd him to be Aſſaſſinated as he came out of the *Capitol.*

Q. Was not his Death revenged?

A. Caius Gracchus, his Brother, in order to effect it, promiſes the people to get them all that Wealth which *Attalus* at his death bequeath'd to the *Romans* : The Senate was ſo highly provoked at his Arrogance, that they offer'd the weight of it in Gold, to any one that ſhould bring his Head.

Q. What then became of *Caius Gracchus*?

A. He got one of his Slaves to kill him, finding himſelf purſued by the Conſul *Opimius*; and he that found his Body, cut off his head, took out his Brains, and filled it with melted Lead, to make it weigh the more.

Q. Beſides theſe five Seditions, do you obſerve no more?

A. Yes.

Q. Inform me concerning them?

A. Poſthumius refuſing his Soldiers the pillage of *Vola*, which he had promis'd them, a Sedition aroſe in the Camp, where he was ſtoned to Death.

Q. What other Seditions can you recount to me?

A. Under *Appius Claudius*, the *Roman* Army would not vanquiſh that of the Enemies, altho it lay in their Power. There happen'd ſeveral little Mutinies, that don't deſerve to be particularly mention'd.

Q. Give me ſome inſtance of the Diſtruſt or Jealouſy of the *Romans.*

A. They were ſo jealous of having the leaſt

Invaſion made upon their Liberty, that they often ſent the moſt Illuſtrious of the Nobility into Baniſhment, whenever they ſuſpected that they deſign'd to arrogate too much Power to themſelves.

Q. Pray give me an Example of it?

A. There was in the firſt place, *Coriolanus* baniſh'd for having ſerved them too well; and *Camillus* was ſent abroad for the ſame reaſon.

Q. Wherefore do they ſay *Camillus* was exiled?

A. Becauſe the People were poſſeſt with an imagination, that this Great Man had not equitably divided the Booty taken from the *Vejentes*, between them and the Army; ſo they belived he had a deſign to ſecure himſelf of the Hearts of the Soldiers, in order to enſlave the People.

Q. Give me one other Demonſtration, I beſeech you, that the *Romans* were ſo jealous of their Liberty.

A. They put *Spurius Caſſius*, and *Spurius Melius* to Death, becauſe they ſuſpected them; the firſt for endeavouring to revive the *Lex Agraria*; the ſecond for his Largeſſes or Donatives to the People.

Q. Who kill'd *Spurius Caſſius?*

A. 'Twas his own Father that executed Juſtice upon him; and as for the other, *Servilius Ahala*, General of the Horſe, kill'd him in the midſt of the *Forum*, by the order of *Quintius Cincinnatus*.

Q. And *Manlius*, how died he?

A. He was thrown headlong from the top of that very Capitol, which he had ſo generouſly defended.

Q. For

Q. For what reaſon?

A. Becauſe he had deliver'd ſeveral poor Debtors from the Clutches of their Creditors; 'twas obſerv'd he carried himſelf too high, and did not contain himſelf within the Bounds of a private Citizen.

Q. How many *Roman* Generals do you obſerve there were, that kill'd the Generals of the Enemies Army with their own hands?

A. Three; *viz. Romulus*, who kill'd *Acron*, King of the *Cecinians*; *Cornelius Coſſus*, who kill'd *Tolumnius*, King of the *Vejentes*; and *Marcellus*, who ſlew *Viridomarus*, King of the *Inſubrian Gauls*.

Q. Recount to me the Action of *Curtius*?

A. In the Year 395. a Gulf appear'd in the middle of the *Forum*; and as 'twas impoſſible to fill it up, altho they threw in never ſo much Wood, and Stones, and Earth, they had recourſe to the Augurs.

Q. And what Anſwer did they give them?

A. That it would never cloſe again, till the moſt precious thing in *Rome* was thrown into it. Now as they were ſtrangely perplex'd to find it out; *Marcus Curtius* mounted on Horſeback, and all in Armour rode into it, ſaying, That nothing was more precious than Arms, and Military Virtue.

Q. What was the deſign of *Catiline*'s Conſpiracy?

A. To kill *Cicero*, who was Conſul, to ſet the City on Fire at the four Corners, to Plunder, and make themſelves Maſters of it; but this plot was happily diſcovered.

Q. Who were concern'd in this Affair?

A. Lentulus, and *Cethegus*, and ſeveral other Senators.

Q. After this Conſpiracy was diſcover'd what became of *Catiline?*

A. He was condemmn'd to depart out of *Rome*; ſo he withdrew towards his Army.

Q. What was done to the other Conſpirators?

A. They were all put to Death.

Q. What became of *Catiline* at laſt?

A. He was defeated, and his Army cut in pieces by *Petreius*, Lieutenant to *Antonius* the Conſul, and himſelf kill'd upon the place.

A Chro-

A Chronological Table of the Emperors of Rome.

From Julius Cæsar *to* Augustus.

IN the Year 705 of *Rome*, 4005 of the World, *Julius Cæsar* made himself Emperor, and was Assassinated in the Senate on the Day of the Ides of *March*, in the year 710. He was perpetual Dictator but Three Years, Four Months, and Six Days.

Augustus took the Empire in the year 711 of *Rome*; and in 724, after the Death of *Mark Anthony*, he was sole Emperor, and thus held the Empire 57 years, and the Monarchy 43 years. He died in the 14th. year of the Christian *Æra*.

Anno Dom.	*Roman* Emperors who Reign'd.	Years.	Months	Days
14	*Tiberius*	22	6	
37	*Caligula*	3	10	8
41	*Claudius*	13	8	20
54	*Nero*	13	7	28
68	*Galba*		6	7
69	*Otho*		3	5
69	*Vitellius*		8	5
69	*Vespasian*	10		
79	*Titus*	2	2	2
81	*Domitian*	15		6

These are commonly call'd the XII *Cæsars*.

Here follows the Catalogue of the reſt.

Anno Dom.	*Roman* Emperors who Reign'd.	Years	Months	Days
96	*Nerva*	1	4	11
98	*Trajan*	19	6	15
117	*Adrian*	20	11	
138	*Antoninus Pius*	22	6	
161	*Marcus Aurelius Antoninus*	19		10
161	*L. Verus*	9		
180	*Commodus*	12	9	14
193	*Pertinax*		2	26
193	*Julianus*		2	5
193	*Severus*	17	8	3
211	*Caracalla* and *Geta*	6	2	5
217	*Macrinus* and his Son	1	2	
218	*Heliogabalus*	3	9	4
222	*Alexander*	13		9
235	*Maximin* and his Son	2		
238	*Pupienus* and *Balbinus*		10	
238	The *Gordiani*	6		
244	*Philip* and his Son	5		
249	*Decius* and his Son	3		
251	*Gallus* and *Voluſian* his Son	2	4	
254	*Valerian*	6		
259	*Galienus*	8		
268	*Claudius* II.	2		
270	*Aurelian*	5		
270	*Quintillus*			15
275	*Tacitus*		6	6
275	*Florianus*		3	

Anno Dom.	*Roman* Emperors who Reign'd	Years	Months	Days
276	*Probus*	6	4	
282	*Carus*	1		
282	*Numerian*, slain in the Year 284			
282	*Carinus* slain in 285			
284	*Diocleſian*	20		
285	*Maximian*	18		
304	*Galerius* and *Conſtantius*	2	3	25
306	*Conſtantine* the Great	30	9	27
337	*Conſtantine*, *Conſtans*, and *Conſtantius*, Brothers.	25	5	13
361	*Julian* the Apoſtate	1	7	27
363	*Jovian*		7	22
364	*Valentinian* the Great		8	22
375	*Gratian*	7	9	21
383	*Valentinian* II.	8	8	12
392	*Theodoſius* the Great		8	22
395	*Honorius*	28	7	

Julius Cæsar *the first* Roman *Emperor.*

The Year of the World 4005. Rome 705.

Q. I Desire to be instructed in the Pedigree of *Cæsar?*

A. He was descended of one of the most Ancient Families of *Rome* by his Mother's side; and of the Kings of that City by his Father's.

Q. What was his Mother's name?

A. Aurelia.

Q. Under whom did he learn the Art Military?

A. Under *Marius.*

Q. Where did he first carry Arms?

A. In *Asia.*

Q. What sort of a Reputation had he there?

A. A very bad one, occasioned by his Lewdness.

Q. To whom did he particularly apply himself?

A. To *Pompey* and *Crassus*, as being the most capable to advance his Fortune, by reason of the great interest they had in the Commonwealth.

Q. What was the first Office he was call'd to?

A. To be *Ædile* with *Bibulus.*

Q. What was the next?

A. He was *Censor* and *Pontifex Maximus.* under the Consulate of *Cicero.*

Q. When was he made Prætor?

A. The year following.

Q. At his going out of the Prætorship what did he next?

A. He obtain'd the Government of *Spain?*

Q. And

Q. And what did he do there?

A. He perform'd ſeveral Glorious Exploits which deſerved Triumph, but he preferr'd the Conſulſhip to that Glory, and at laſt obtain'd it in the Year 695, by the Aſſiſtance of *Pompey* and *Craſſus*, to whom he join'd himſelf.

Q. Being advanced to that high Dignity, what did he?

A. He diſtributed his Lands among the People of *Rome*.

Q. And what happen'd to him afterwards?

A. By his Artifices and exceſſive Liberalities, he ſo far eſtabliſh'd himſelf in the good Graces of the People that he procur'd the Government of *Gaul* to be conferr'd upon him?

Q. When did he go to take Poſſeſſion of it?

A. In the Year 696.

Q. How long was he Governor there?

A. Nine years; during which time, he ſubdued all the Provinces that lie between the *Pyrenees*, the *Alps*, the *Rhine* and the *Rhone*, and made them Tributary to *Rome*.

Q. Was not he the firſt *Roman* that adventured to paſs the *Rhine*?

A. Right, and built a Bridge over it, to go and give Battle to the *Germans* who were on the other ſide.

Q. What other Remarkable Things did he perform?

A. He made a Deſcent likewiſe upon *Britain*, which before him was unknown to the *Romans*.

Q. How often was Fortune contrary to him, during theſe nine years.

A. Thrice: The firſt happen'd to him in *Britain*, where his Naval Forces had like to have

been loſt by a Tempeſt. The ſecond in *Gaul*, where one of his Legions was intirely Defeated. And the third upon the Frontiers of *Germany*, where his Lieutenants fell into an Ambuſcade, and were cut in pieces.

Q. Having placed good Governors in *Britain* and *Gaul*, what did he next?

A. He repaſſed into *Italy*.

Q. And how was he received there?

A. Being at *Luca*, the two Conſuls, with above Two hundred Senators, and Four hundred Knights went to Congratulate him upon his great Conqueſts.

Q. What did he afterwards?

A. He demanded a Triumph, and the Conſulſhip.

Q. Was it granted him?

A. No; for *Pompey* being jealous of *Cæſar*'s Glory, ſo managed his Cabals, that they refuſed him both one and the other.

Q. How did *Cæſar* bear this?

A. The Perſon whom he ſent to *Rome* to make this demand, ſets his Hand to his Sword, and tells them, That what they refuſed him, *That*, meaning his Sword would give him?

Q. What follow'd upon this?

A. *Cæſar* marches towards *Rome*, at the head of his Army, which had Conquer'd the *Gauls*, and paſſes the *Rubicon*, a ſmall River, which parted that Government from *Italy*.

Q. What was done at *Rome* in the mean time?

A. *Pompey* gets *Cæſar* declar'd an Enemy to the Republick.

Q. And did this ſtop *Cæſar*'s Career?

A. He continues his march to *Rome*, which

was

was abandon'd by *Pompey* and his Party.

Q. Whither went *Pompey*?

A. To *Brunduſium*, from whence he eſcapes by night into *Epirus*, where he was purſued by *Cæſar*.

Q. Did not *Cæſar* repaſs the *Adriatic* alone, in a Fiſherman's Boat?

A. Yes; and when the Maſter began to deſpond of ſafety, cheer'd him with *Quid times, Cæſarem vehis.*

Q. Was there a Battle fought between them?

A. At firſt *Pompey* had great Advantages over him, and had certainly ruin'd him, if he had known how to have uſed his good fortune.

Q. How then did he miſcarry?

A. Inſtead of protracting the War, and ſtarving his Enemy, which he might eaſily have done, he fights *Cæſar* at *Pharſalia*, where he was totally defeated in the year 706. After this, he flies towards *Egypt* to King *Ptolemy*; but before he reach'd the ſhore, his Throat was cut in the Long-Boat by *Achillas* and *Septimius*.

Q. Was it not in this Voyage that *Cæſar* became paſſionately in love with *Cleopatra*?

A. Yes; but her Brother *Ptolemy*, who thought to have obliged *Cæſar* everlaſtingly by diſpatching of *Pompey*, finding himſelf not ſo well receiv'd as he expected;

Q. Reſolved to deſtroy him, did he not?

A. Right, and beſieged him in the Palace, where, with a handfull of men, *Cæſar* for a while kept off a Numerous Army; at laſt, by ſetting the Neighbouring Buildings on fire, where the fineſt Library in the World (which is ſuppoſed among a thouſand other Curioſities

now

now loſt, to have had *Solomon's* Hiſtory of Plants) was unluckily burnt to the ground, he makes his Eſcape to the *Pharos*, and from thence with his Sword in one hand, and his Commentaries in the other, Swims to his Fleet; and after he had entirely defeated *Ptolemy's* Forces, who was drown'd in endeavouring to ſave himſelf by flight; he puts the whole Kingdom into the hands of *Cleopatra*.

Q. What Actions did *Cæſar* perform afterwards?

A. He beats *Pharnaces*, Son to *Mithridates*, who had aſſiſted *Pompey* with his Troops in *Theſſaly*.

Q. What was remarkable in this Victory?

A. 'Twas ſo eaſy and ſudden, that *Cæſar* writ no more than theſe three Words to inform his Friends of it, *Veni*, *Vidi*, *Vici*. When this was done, he vanquiſhes *Juba*, King of *Mauritania*, who encouraged by *L. Scipio* and *Cato* renewed the Civil War in *Afric*. Here he cauſes *Afranius*, and Three hundred Senators to be ſlain, who ſtill continued to ſupport that Party.

Q. After his return to *Rome*, what did *Cæſar* apply himſelf to?

A. To reform the Calendar, and accordingly added Ten days to the year, which *Numa*, had made to conſiſt of only twelve *Lunar* months; that is to ſay, of 355 days; whereas by *Cæſar's* new Alteration, it was made to conſiſt of 365 days, and 6 compleat hours; reſerving the 6 hours to the end of every fourth year to make a Compleat day, which he placed before the 6th of *March*.

Q. How was the year named which conſiſted of 366 days?

A. Biſſex-

A. Biſſextile; becauſe the Sixth of the Calends was twice reckon'd that year. This manner of Computation was called the *Julian*, from *Julius Cæſar* the Inventor of it.

Q. When was *Cæſar* declared perpetual Dictator by the Senate?

A. After he had vanquiſh'd *Pompey's* Sons in *Spain.*

Q. What Honours did they pay him?

A. A Temple was Dedicated to him as to a God, which ſo far poſſeſſed him with Pride, that he ſlighted them, and began to ſet up for a Sovereign.

Q. Was not this the cauſe of the Conſpiracy that was form'd againſt him?

A. Yes.

Q. Who were the Chief contrivers of it?

A. Marcus Brutus, and *L. Caſſius*, *D. Brutus*, and *Trebonius.*

Q. Was not his Death manifeſtly foretold by ſome ſtrange Preſages?

A. Yes; but he contemn'd and neglected them.

Q. What ſort of Preſages were they?

A. Some months before his Death, a certain Aſtrologer, whoſe name was *Spurina*, told him, That the Ides of *March* would prove fatal to him. *Calpurnia* his Wife, the night before he was killed, dreamt that the Cieling of the Houſe fell down, and that her Husband was murder'd between her Arms. Nay, the very day he was aſſaſſinated, having order'd ſome Beaſts to be ſacrificed, he found them all defective.

Q. Theſe Prognoſticks, and his own Indiſpoſition, did they not make him conſider with himſelf

himſelf for ſome time, whether he ſhould go out or no?

A. They made that impreſſion on him, that he was once minded to put off what he had to propoſe to the Senate till another day; but at laſt, at the repeated Inſtances of *Brutus*, who repreſented to him that abundance of the Senators were come to the Houſe, and that they had waited for him a long time, he was prevail'd upon to go out about eleven in the morning.

Q. Being on his way thither, did not ſome Paſſages happen to him, which might very well incline him to return home?

A. Spurina the *Augur* met him, to whom ſays *Cæſar*, with a laughing Countenance, *Well*, Spurina, *behold the* Ides of March *are come. Right*, ſaid he, *but they are not yet paſt.* After that an unknown Perſon preſented him with a Petition in the ſtreets, wherein he informed him of the Conſpiracy; but *Cæſar* mingled it among ſome other Papers, telling him he would ſee immediately what it contain'd.

Q. What befell him after this?

A. Being arriv'd at the Senate houſe, he was accoſted by one *Cimber*, under pretence of ſupplicating him to recall home a Brother of his, who had been baniſhed ſome days before by a Decree of the Senate: But *Cæſar* refuſing then to do it, and referring it to another time, *Cimber* ſeized upon the two Sleeves of his Robe; and *Cæſar* crying out againſt this violence, all the Conſpirators, who had given one another the ſignal, ſurrounded him, and ſtabb'd him.

Q. Who gave him the firſt blow?

A. One whoſe name was *Caſca*, who wounded him a little below the Throat. *Q.* What

Q. What happen'd afterwards?

A. Cæsar who wanted neither Courage nor Vigor, seized upon his Ponyard, and made some effort to escape, but being at the same time run through in several places, and perceiving among the other Assassines *Marcus Brutus*, for whom he always expresst a mighty tenderness, he says to him in *Greek*, *What, you too, my Son!* and then covering his head with his Robe he fell down at the feet of *Pompey*'s Statue, having received twenty three Thrusts.

Q. What became of his Body?

A. The whole assembly immediately breaking up, his Body was carried to his own House by three of his Slaves.

Q. Was he Buried in any State?

A. Mark Anthony celebrated his Funeral after a most magnificent manner.

Q. What did *Anthony* when he made his Fural Oration?

A. He caused *Cæsar*'s Robe, which was still bloody, to be brought to him.

Q. And what said the People at this mournfull sight?

A. It so sensibly affected them, that they ran through all parts of the City with Torches in their hands, to burn the Conspirators Houses.

Q. What Remarkable accident happen'd in this Confusion?

A. One *Helvius Cinna*, a Tribune of the people, having the Misfortune to meet the Mob in the midst of their Fury, was cut in pieces, because they took him for *Cornelius Cinna* one of the Assassines.

Q. What became of the Conspirators?

A. The

A. The two *Brutus's*, *Caſſius*, and the reſt of them, ſeeing this terrible Diſorder in *Rome*, left the Town, and retir'd to their reſpective Governments.

Q. Was any thing done in honour to *Cæſar's* Memory?

A. The People erected a Pillar to him in the *Forum*, Twenty Foot high, with this Inſcription, *Patriæ Patri.*

Q. Did they do nothing elſe?

A. They order'd the Gates of the Palace where he was murdered to be walled up; that the *Ides of March* ſhould for the future be called the *Parricidal Ides*; and that the Senate ſhould never meet on that day.

Q. What was obſervable of theſe Murderers?

A. That none of them died a Natural Death.

Q. How old was *Cæſar* when he was kill'd?

A. Fifty ſix years, whereof he had Reign'd five.

Q. Was he not much mortified at his Baldneſs?

A. Yes; becauſe they often rallied him upon this account: For which reaſon he was always repreſented with a Crown of Lawrel.

Q. What ſort of a Temper was he of?

A. So ſtrangely abandon'd to his Pleaſure, that his open Familiarities with *Nicomedes* King of *Bithynia*, expos'd him to the Laughter and Invectives of the whole world. He was called Queen of *Bithynia* by *Bibulus*, who was his unactive, untalk'd of Brother Conſul.

Q. Was not he extreamly given to Women?

A. He debauch'd ſeveral, and thoſe of the higheſt Quality, among the reſt, *Poſthumia* Wife to *Servius Sulpitius*; *Tertulla* Wife to *M. Craſſus*

M. Craſſus; and *Mutia* Wife to *Pompey*: But the Lady with whom he was principally in Love, was *Servilia*, Mother of that *Brutus* who aſſaſſinated him.

Q. What princeſs was it that he moſt paſſionately adored?

A. Cleopatra, with whom he frequently ſpent whole nights a feaſting; nay, he had bore her company as far as *Æthiopia*, but that his Soldiers poſitively refus'd to follow him.

Q. Did not he carry her to *Rome* with him?

A. Yes; where he receiv'd her with all imaginable reſpect, and loaded her with innumerable Preſents.

Q. Had he any Children by her?

A. He had a Son whoſe name was *Caſario*.

Q. What ſaid *Curio* of him?

A. That he was the man of all the women, and the woman of all the men.

Q. Was not he a man of Learning?

A. He was the moſt Eloquent man of his time. He has left behind him ſome Orations, with a Commentary of his Actions. He could *Write* and *Read* at the ſame time, and *Hear* what was ſaid to him: He made nothing to dictate at once to Four Secretaries, nay, ſometimes to Seven, upon different occaſions. His Hiſtory, tho' naked and unadorn'd, is writ in a moſt pure and Elegant Stile, and has been valued by all Nations. *Henry* the Fourth of *France*, who reſembled him in his Unfortunate End, as well as his Heroic Actions, tranſlated that part of it into *French* which related to the War of the *Gauls*. *Quintilian* ſays of him, *That he Spoke, Writ, and Fought, with the ſame Spirit.*

Q. How

Q. How many Wives had he?

A. Four; *Coſſutia*, *Cornelia*, *Pompeia*, and *Calpurnia*.

Q. From whence was *Coſſutia* deſcended?

A. She came of an *Equeſtrian* Family, and was extremely rich; but he repudiated her, to marry *Cornelia*. *Cornelia* was Daughter to *Cinna*; by her he had *Julia*, who was afterwards *Pompey*'s Wife. *Pompeia* was Daughter to *Claudius Pompey*, and Niece of *Sylla*; he married her after the Death of *Cornelia*, but got himſelf ſoon divorced from her, upon a ſuſpicion of her having committed Adultery with *Clandius*, in the Temple of the Goddeſs *Bona*.

Q. What was *Cæſar* uſed to ſay of *Pompeia*?

A. That it was not enough for a Woman to be Chaſte, but ſhe muſt likewiſe take care to avoid all Suſpicion.

Q. Who was *Calpurnia*?

A. She was the Daughter of *Piſo*.

Q. What Learned Writers were Contemporaries with *Julius Cæſar*.

A. *Lucretius* the *Epicurean* Poet; *Salluſt* that admirable conciſe Hiſtorian; *Tully* that exellent Orator; and, not to mention any more, *Cornelius Nepos* the Biographer or Writer of Lives; and *Catullus* the Epigrammatiſt.

Q. Give me the Portraicture of *Julius Cæſar*?

A. The Turn of his Face was Oval; his Forehead ſmooth, a *Roman* Noſe, Black Lively Eyes, his Lips large, his Complexion White and Lovely, of High Stature, the Fore-part of his Head bald: His Conſtitution, which was naturally weak, he improv'd by continual Exerciſe his Humour was extreamely pleaſing, and his

his Converſation agreeable; he had a ſtrong Voice: There was ſomething very Majeſtick and Noble in the Air of his Face, he was Eaſy with his Friends, Exact in his Military Diſcipline, Reſolute in his Enterprizes, Indefatigable in time of Danger. He often marched on foot, with his Head bare before his Soldiers, without fearing either the Rain or the Son.

Auguſtus *the Second Emperor.*

The Year of the World 4011. *Of* Rome 711.

Q. FRom whom was *Auguſtus* deſcended?

A. He was *Cæſar*'s Kinſman, as being Son to *Accia* the Daughter of *Julia*, who was *Cæſar*'s ſiſter.

Q. Where reſided he, when *Cæſar* made him his Heir?

A. He followed his Studies at *Apollonia*, a City of *Macedonia.*

Q. Who was it that took *Auguſtus*'s part againſt *Anthony?*

A. Cicero, becauſe he refus'd to give him *Cæſar*'s Will, upon the ſcore of his being too young.

Q. What courſe did *Anthony* take?

A. He left *Rome* with an Army which he had got ready, and went to beſige *D Brutus* in * *Mutina.*

Q. What did the *Romans* do in this Juncture?

A. Hirtius and *Panſa* the two Conſuls with *Octavius Cæſar*, on whom was conferr'd the Ti-

* Now *Modena.*

tle

tle of *Proconsul*, marched immediately against him with an Army.

Q. Upon this Advice how does *Anthony* manage his Affairs?

A. He raises the Siege to meet them, and so both Parties came to blows.

Q. Was it a bloody Battel?

A. The two Consuls indeed lost their Lives there: However, *Anthony* was intirely routed and *Brutus* set at liberty.

Q. After this defeat, whither went *Anthony*?

A. He was forced to fly to save his Life and pass'd the *Alpes* with a small Retinue.

Q. Where did he retire for Protection?

A. He made his Applications to *Lepidus* Governor of *Gallia Transalpina*.

Q. What methods did *Octavius* take after he heard of the strict Alliances between *Anthony* and *Lepidus*?

A. He was desirous of coming into the same Confederacy, being disgusted at the Senate for refusing to make him Consul.

Q. How was this New League called?

A. The second *Triumvirate*.

Q. And what did *Octavius* after he was thus reconciled to *Mark Anthony*?

A. He prevails with him to come into *Italy* with *Lepidus* to confer together.

Q. Where was this Interview made?

A. In a small Island between *Modena* and *Bolognia*, where all three met.

Q. What Resolutions did they here fall upon?

A. *Octavius* promis'd *Anthony* to marry his Sister-in-Law.

Q. Was

Q. Was it not likewiſe concerted to revenge to the utmoſt upon the Murderers of *Cæſar*?

A. Yes; and they divided all the Forces, and all the Provinces of the Empire between themſelves.

Q. How did they divide the Empire?

A. They reſolved that *Anthony* ſhould have all *Gaul*, except the Province of *Narbo*, the Government of which fell to *Lepidus*'s ſhare, as did that of *Spain*; and that *Cæſar* ſhould command *Africk Sicily*, and the other Iſles.

Q. Who had the Charge of the War againſt *Brutus* and *Caſſius*?

A. Cæſar and *Mark Anthony*.

Q. What bargains did they make in relation to their mutual Enemies?

A. Auguſtus baſely abandon'd *Cicero* to the Indignation of *Anthony*, and he for his part abandon'd his own Unkle to the reſentments of *Octavius*; *Lepidus* had a Brother named *Paulus*, whom he left to the diſcretion of the other two.

Q. Why was *Cicero* proſcrib'd by *Anthony*?

A. Becauſe he had cruelly gall'd him with thoſe bitter Invectives the *Philippics*; which Orations were ſo called, in imitation of *Demoſthenes*, who had formerly handled King *Philip* after the ſame free manner.

Q. Relate to me the manner of *Cicero*'s Death.

A. He was ſlain by an ungrateful Monſter, whoſe name was *Popilius*, whom he had formerly defended. This profligate wretch having purſued him as he was going to make his eſcape into *Greece*, cut off his Head and his Hands; which *Anthony* afterwards nail'd to the

* Place

* *The* Roſtra.

Place where the Orators made their Harangues.

Q. What became of the other two?

A. Paulus made his escape and *Lucius Cæsar* sav'd himself by the cunning of his Sister, who having stopt those that were sent to murder him at the gate, gave him an opportunity to slip out at the back door.

Q. Do you know the number of the proscrib'd?

A. They were about Three hundred Senators, and Three thousand *Roman* Knights.

Q. When the Proscriptions were over, what did *Cæsar* and *Anthony* do?

A. They march'd against *Brutus* and *Cassius* and left *Lepidus* in *Rome*.

Q. Where was the Battel fought?

A. In *Thessaly*, near the City of *Philippi*.

Q. Which way did the Success incline?

A. At first *Cassius* was beaten back by *Anthony*, and *Cæsar* and *Brutus*; but a false Alarm being given on one side, the equality soon vanish-ed. *Cassius*, who for his part had been forc'd to give way, imagining that *Brutus* was in the same condition, kill'd himself.

Q. And what became of *Brutus?*

A. Having made a gallant opposition to *Cæsar* and *Anthony* for some time, he was at last defeated, and fearing to fall into his Enemies hands, made away himself.

Q. What did *Anthony* do with the Ashes of *Brutus*?

A. He sent them to his Mother in a small Vessel of Silver.

Q. And

Q. And how did *Porcia* his Wife receive the News.

A. Being inform'd her Husband was dead ſhe was reſolv'd no longer to ſurvive him, ſo ſhe diſpatch'd herſelf by ſwallowing burning Coals.

Q. But after this Victory, did not *Cæſar* and *Anthony* fall out again?

A. They quarrell'd about ſome Domeſtick Concerns.

Q. Was not the difference afterwards made up between them?

A. Yes, by *Anthony*'s marrying *Octavia* the Siſter of *Cæſar*.

Q. After this Accommodation what happen'd to *Anthony*?

A. He went into *Aſia* to meet his beloved *Cleopatra* there.

Q. And where was *Cæſar*?

A. He came back to *Italy*, where he fell out with *Lucius Antonius*, Brother to the *Triumvir*, and made War againſt him.

Q. And how did it ſucceed on his ſide?

A. Having forc'd the other out of *Rome*, and ſhut him up in *Peruſium*, he ſoon obliged him to ſurrender himſelf.

Q. What does *Lepidus* in the mean time?

A. He endeavours in ſpite of *Cæſar* to make himſelf Maſter of *Sicily*, after they had taken it out of the hands of *Sextus Pompeius*.

Q. And how did *Cæſar* requite him for his pains?

A. He turned him out of the *Triumvirate*, and baniſh'd him to a ſmall City, where he ſpent the remainder of his life in private.

Q. What did *Anthony* do to pleaſe *Cleopatra*?

A. He

A. He discarded *Octavia*, and married that Charming Queen of *Egypt*.

Q. And what follow'd upon this Marriage?

A. Being desirous to present her with the Empire of the whole World, he declares War against *Cæsar*, who was already but too much provoked against him for this last Action.

Q. Where was this imporant Battle fought?

A. At *Actium*, a Promontory of *Epirus*; were the last Century the famous Battel of *Lepanto* was fought between the *Venetians* and the *Turks*, wherein the Infidels were beaten.

Q. How many Ships were there on both sides?

A. Cæsar had four hundred. But *Anthony* had no more than two hundred.

Q. On which side fell the Victory?

A. In the midst of the Engagement, when as yet the Success on both sides was equal enough, on the sudden *Cleopatra* possess'd with fear, flies towards *Egypt*, which *Anthony* perceiving, leaves the Battle to run after this Fugitive, tho no less a stake than the Empire of the World depended upon it. But *Cæsar* pursued him, and laid Siege to *Alexandria*.

Q. What became of *Anthony*?

A. Finding himself irrecoverable lost, he kill'd himself.

Q. And *Cleopatra* how came she off?

A. Having resolv'd not to adorn the Triumphs of *Cæsar*, she follows *Anthony*'s Example, and stings her self to Death with Serpents.

Q. At what time was *Cæsar* the Master of the whole World?

A. In the year of *Rome* 725, and the 12*th* year after the Triumvirate.

Q. Did

Q. Did not our Blessed Saviour come into the world under the Reign of *Augustus*?

A. Some Chronologers place his Birth 15 years before the Death of *Augustus*, the 3985*th.* year after the Creation of the world, and the 753*d* from the Foundation of *Rome*, in the Consulate of *Cornelius Lentulus*, and *Calpurnius Piso*: But others that have examin'd the matter more exactly, place it under the Consulate of *Antistius Verus*, and *Lælius Balbus* in the year of *Rome* 747, and the 38*th* year of *Augustus*.

Q. Had *Augustus* no Sons to bequeath his Empire to?

A. No.

Q. To whom did he leave it then?

A. He adopted *Tiberius* the Son of his Wife *Livia*, and at her importunity made him Heir of the Empire, upon condition that he should adopt *Germanicus* the Son of *Drusus*.

Q. How long did he reign?

A. Fifty seven years he possessed the Empire, and held the Monarchy or single Government by himself Fourty three years. He died at *Nola* in *Campania* in *Italy*.

Q. How many Wives had *Augustus*?

A. Three; *Claudia*, *Scribonia*, and *Livia Drusilla*.

Q. Had he no Children by *Scribonia*?

A. He had *Julia*, a Lady of no extrordinary Reputation.

Q. Who was *Claudia*?

A. Daughter-in-Law to *Anthony*, whom his Wife *Fulvia* had by her former Husband *Claudius*.

Q. Whom of the Three did he most passionately love?

A. Livia Drusilla.

Q. After what manner did he marry her?

A. He took her from her Husband *Tiberius*, and married her tho ſhe was big with child.

Q. What do Hiſtorians particularly remark of *Auguſtus*?

A. That he was of ſo ſweet a Temper, that when a certain perſon came to preſent a Petition to him, and as he offer'd it ſhew'd a great deal of Fear, he pleaſantly reproach'd him, ſaying, *That he tender'd him a Paper after the ſame manner as people uſe to give meat to Elephants.*

Q. And don't they obſerve, that he was a great Admirer of the Fair Sex?

A. As he particularly lov'd them, his Empreſs was ſo complaiſant to him, as to furniſh him with them from all Quarters.

Q. Who were his moſt intimate Friends?

A. *Agrippa* and *Mæcenas.*

Q. What was the latter remarkable for?

A. He was deſcended from the Kings of *Etruria*, and was a moſt Munificent Patron to all the celebrated Wits of that Age, particularly to *Virgil* and *Horace.*

Q. What is it that Hiſtorians remark farther concerning him?

A. 'Twas obſerv'd of him, that when the Affairs of State requir'd Application and Diligence, no one could be more induſtrious than he. At other times, when he had no buſineſs upon his hands, he wholly abandon'd himſelf to all ſorts of Pleaſure and Effeminacy. From theſe two qualities ſo remarkable in him, his Encouragement of Learning, and his Inclination to a Voluptuous Life, *Mæcenas* afterwards came to ſignify both a Patron and an Effeminate Perſon.

Q. When

Q. When did the *Latin* Tongue principally flouriſh?

A. All are agreed that it arrived to its greateſt Purity in the time of *Julius Cæſar*, and *Auguſtus*. In the following Ages, what by adopting too many *Greek* Words into their Language, and what by the continual Irruptions of the *Northern* Nations, it ſenſibly declin'd; and about the Sixth Century after our Saviour, was totally diſus'd at *Rome*.

Q. What men of note liv'd in his time?

A. So many, that 'tis a difficult matter to recount them. To begin with thoſe that writ in *Greek*, at this time flouriſh'd *Diodorus Siculus*, who ſpent Thirty years in the Capital City of the World to collect Memoirs for his *Hiſtorical Library*; and that moſt excellent Hiſtorian and Critick *Dionyſius Halicarnaſſæus*. Then *Titus Livius* born at *Padua*, whoſe wit *Seneca* ſays, was equal to the Greatneſs of the *Roman* Empire. *Virgil* the Prince of *Epic*, *Horace* of *Lyric*, *Ovid* of *Elegiac* Poetry. *Cornelius Gallus*, *Tibullus*, and *Propertius*, with ſeveral more of eminent Note, too numerous to be here inſerted, all lived in his time. In ſhort, never did the *Roman* Arms and Eloquence, with all the Inferior Sciences, as Muſick, Statuary, Painting, *&c.* ſo univerſally triumph, as they did in the *Auguſtean* Age.

Q. Did *Auguſtus* make any progreſs in the reducing of *Britain*?

A. He wholly neglected it, either becauſe he believ'd it would ſcarce anſwer the Expence, or becauſe he thought it not adviſeable to enlarge the Limits of the *Roman* Empire, but con-

tented himſelf with thoſe which Nature had preſcribed to it, *viz.* the *Ocean*, the *Rhine*, and the *Euphrates*.

Q. Was not the Temple of *Janus* ſhut in his time.

A. All Authors agree, That it was now the third time ſhut by *Auguſtus* in the year 730; after it had been the firſt time ſhut by *Numa*, and the ſecond time a little after the firſt *Punic* War.

Q. What was the greateſt loſs he ſuſtain'd?

A. Quintilius Varus had three Legions cut in pieces by the *Germans* under their General *Arminius*; which ſo diſturb'd him, that he was often heard to ſay, *Quintili Vare, redde mihi Legiones.*

Q. Had he any inclinations to be intemperate?

A. No; for in his greateſt Debauches he never exceeded his ſix Glaſſes; and as for eating, he ſate any where down to Dinner, let the place be never ſo homely, if he had an Appetite.

Q. Was he not ſuperſtitious?

A. Yes; and when it thunder'd, (of which he was ſtrangely afraid) he generally carried the Skin of a Sea-Calf to preſerve himſelf.

Q. How did he reſpect his Son-in-Law *Agrippa*, and the two *Julia*'s, the Mother and the Daughter?

A. He uſed to wiſh, That he could have lived without Wives, and died without Children, whom he frequently call'd his three Impoſthumes.

Q. What ſort of a Man was he?

A. His Hair was white, and ſomewhat frizzled, his Complexion brown, but clear and ſmooth, his Eye-brows arched, and almoſt joined,

ed, a *Roman* Noſe, his Mouth well made, ſmall Teeth, but ſomewhat ſpoil'd, and a ſhort Chin, his Eyes black and great, a little greeniſh and full of fire. His Body was marked with ſmall ſpots, his Stature below the common. There appear'd in his face ſomething agreeably Majeſtick and Charming, which deſervedly gave him the name of *Auguſtus*, and hindred a certain *Gaul* of Quality, who had reſolved to throw him into a Precipice as he paſs'd the *Alps*, from purſuing his deſign. He was of a lively Imagination, a clear ſprightly Wit, and a prodigious Memory.

Tiberius *the third Emperor.*

The Year of the Rome 754. *Of the Birth of J. C.* 14.

Q. WHoſe Son was *Tiberius?*

A. The Son of *Livia* and *Tiberius Nero.* He was Fifty five years old when he came to the Empire.

Q. What ſort of a Prince was he?

A. His chief Talent lay in diſſimulation, and he was univerſally hated for his Cruelty, his Covetouſneſs, his Debaucheries, and his Pride.

Q. But how did he behave himſelf in the beginning of his Reign?

A. He conceal'd all his Faults from the world with admirable addreſs and dexterity.

Q. What obliged him to ſtand ſo much upon his Guard?

A. Becauſe he was afraid of *Germanicus*, Son to his Brother *Druſus*, whom he had adopted.

Q. And how did he ſerve him at laſt?

A. He diſpatch'd him out of the way becauſe he was jealous of his growing Merits.

Q. After what manner did he accompliſh his deſign?

A. He ſends this Prince, who had already by his Valour and Conduct ended the Wars of *Germany* into the *Eaſt* to beat back the *Parthians*.

Q. And what way did he take there to deſtroy him?

A. He conferred the Government of *Syria* upon *Piſo*, who being a mortal Enemy to *Germanicus*, poiſon'd him in the year of *Rome* 772.

Q. Was it not diſcovered afterwards that he was poiſon'd?

A. Yes; and *Agrippina*, Wife to *Germanicus*, accuſed *Piſo* of the Fact, who knowing himſelf to be guilty, prevented his Condemnation by a voluntary death.

Q. When did *Tiberius* give the full ſtretch to his Cruelties?

A. After the death of his Mother *Livia*, which happen'd much about this time.

Q. With whom did he begin to exerciſe his barbarous Temper?

A. By poiſoning *Druſus Cæſar* his Son; after this he ſtarved to death *Nero* and *Druſus* the Children of *Germanicus*, and all this by the advice of his great Favourite *Sejanus*.

Q. How did this *Sejanus* behave himſelf after he became ſo Abſolute?

A. He committed a thouſand Crimes; and his Inſolence carried him ſo far as to ſay, That he was Emperor of *Rome*, and that *Tiberius* was only Prince of *Capreæ*, a ſmall Iſle near *Naples*, where he uſed to retire. But his Pride did not laſt long.

Q. What Accident befell him?

A. After

A. After he had ſuffered a thouſand indignities, he was ſtrangled by the hand of the Common Hangman, his Body dragg'd about the ſtreets and his whole Family executed with him.

Q. What remarkable Paſſage was it that happen'd between *Tiberius* and the Aſtrologer *Thraſillus*?

A. Tiberius had reſolved one day to throw him headlong into the Sea, as he was walking along with him; ſo he asked him if he knew what ſort of death, and when, he ſhould die? *Thraſillus* anſwered him, That he knew nothing preciſely of that matter, but this he was ſure of, That he was never in ſo great danger in his life, as he was at that moment.

Q. Did not this anſwer wholly alter *Tiberius*'s Reſolution?

A. Yes, he ſaved him, and after this repoſed a mighty confidence in him.

Q. Did not the Crucifixion of our Bleſſed Saviour happen under his Reign?

A. It fell out in the 18th. year of his Empire.

Q. Did not *Tiberius* propoſe it to the Senate to place him among the Gods whom the *Romans* worſhiped?

A. Yes.

Q. And did the Senate give their conſent to it?

A. No; becauſe it was forbidden by the Laws of the Twelve Tables to receive any Foreign Gods.

Q. When did *Tiberius* die?

A. He died in the 77th Year of his Age, after he had Reign'd Two and twenty years, Six months.

Q. Was not *Caligula* ſuppoſed to haſten his death?

A. Yes.

Q. How did he manage it?

A. By overloading him with Blankets, under a pretence of making him warm.

Q. Where was *Tiberius* at that time?

A. He was in the Iſle of *Capreæ*, where he had no other Witneſſes of his Lewdneſs, than thoſe who had their ſhare in the ſame Crimes, wallowing in all ſorts of Brutal Luſts, and in ſome manner forgetting he was Emperor.

Q. By what Nick-name was he publickly called?

A. Caprinus, alluding to the Iſle of *Capreæ*, and his Laſciviouſneſs.

Q. What remarkable Curioſities had he in that Iſland?

A. He had Chairs and Cloſets of his own Invention to exerciſe his Lewdneſs.

Q. What things were further obſervable in his Houſe?

A. He had ſeveral Chambers furniſh'd with laſcivious Pictures and Statues, where were to be ſeen the Books of *Elephantis*, fill'd with immodeſt Poſtures.

Q. What Learned men flouriſh'd in his Time?

A. Velleius Paterculus who writ an Abridgment of the *Roman* Hiſtory, and is ſo univerſally admired for the peculiar Beauties of his Characters. *Valerius Maximus*, who has given us an excellent Collection of Memorable Stories digeſted under proper heads. Some place *Quintus Curtius*, the Writer of *Alexander*'s Life under his Reign, taking him to be the ſame Perſon whom

whom *Suetonius* mentions as a Rhetorician, and *Tacitus* as Proconsul of *Africk* under that Emperor. But others make him Contemporary to *Vespasian*; and some to have lived under the Reign of *Trajan*.

Q. What remarkable Things happen'd in his time.

A. The first President of burning of Books began under him. For *Cremutius Cordus* having in one of his Books, call'd *Brutus* the last of the *Romans*, *Tiberius* orders the Author to be put to death, and his Books to be burnt in the *Forum*. *Ovid* too died in his Exile in *Pontus*, in this Emperors time.

Q. How many Wives had *Tiberius*?

A. Two: *Agrippina*, the Daughter of *Agrippa*; and *Julia*, the Daughter of *Augustus*.

Q. What sort of a Man was he?

A. The Features of his Face were regular and well, his Complexion white, but pimpled, a melancholy Air, a fierce Look, great Eyes, the fore part of his Head bald, a stinking Breath, large Shoulders and Breast, a grave Gate, his Stature of a prodigious Tallness.

Caligula *the fourth Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 777. *Of the Birth of J. C.* 37.

Q. FRom whom was *Caligula* descended?

A. He was the Son of *Germanicus* and *Agrippina*, and Nephew to *Tiberius*.

Q. Where was he born?

A. In *Germany*, in the Camp, and was brought up among the Soldiers, who gave him the name of *Caligula*.

Q. For what reason?

A. Because he wore little Boots, after the Soldiers fashion; for Boots in *Latin*, are called *Caligæ*.

Q. How old was he when he came to the Empire.

A. Twenty five years old.

Q. Were not the People extremely pleas'd at his Elevation to this Dignity?

A. Yes; hoping he inherited all his Father's Virtues, as indeed he appeared to be a Prince of very good Qualities.

Q. Did not he manage himself very well at the beginning.

A. He expres'd so much Tenderness and Moderation, that he rais'd the expectations of all *Italy*. All those Persons, who for fear of *Tiberius* had absconded, now left their Holes and walked abroad. He recall'd those that were banish'd, and abolish'd the greatest part of the Imposts and Taxes.

Q. Did this continue long?

A. No; for soon after he wholly changed his manner of life, and resign'd himself up to Cruelty, Lewdness and all sorts of Bestiality.

Q. What particular Acts of Cruelty are recorded of him?

A. He fill'd *Rome* with the Blood of the principal Men of the Empire; nay, he abused his own Sisters.

Q. What was his Common saying?

A. He

A. He frequently wiſhed the People of *Rome* had but one head.

Q. Why ſo?

A. That he might have the pleaſure of cutting it off, and deſtroying all the *Romans* at one ſtroke.

Q. When his Siſter *Druſilla* was dead, what reſpect did he pay to her Memory?

A. He caus'd a Temple to be erected to her as if ſhe had been a Goddeſs.

Q. How did he ſerve thoſe that lamented her Death, and thoſe that expreſs'd no Sorrow at all for it?

A. He indifferently commanded them both to be put to Death.

Q. For what pretence?

A. The firſt, becauſe they envied *Druſilla*'s happineſs, whom he had ſo lately enroll'd in the number of the Gods: And the latter, becauſe they did not bewail the loſs of ſo amiable a Princeſs.

Q. How far did his Pride and Arrogancy carry him?

A. He commanded himſelf to be adored as a God, and would needs have Temples built to him in all places. He pretended that the *Moon* was mightily fallen in love with his Perſon, and that ſhe frequently came down to Careſs him.

Q. How did *Vitellius* rally him upon that Subject?

A. Why, ſays he, When you Gods are together, we poor men are not able to ſee what you are a-doing.

Q. To what other monſtrous Extravagances did his folly lead him?

A. He

A. He made his Horſe be declared Conſul in full Senate; he baniſhed *Livy*'s Statue and Writings from all Libraries; he gave *Virgil* the ſame Treatment, and would have ſuppreſſed the Verſes of *Homer*, pretending his power ought to be no leſs than *Plato*'s, who had prohibited the Reading of them in his Imaginary Republick. Laſtly, as he hated *Seneca*, and all men of Eminent Virtue, it came into his head to aboliſh not only the Laws, but all the living Oracles of them, the moſt celebrated Lawyers.

Q. Had not he a mighty Ambition to ride a Horſeback over the Sea?

A. To accompliſh this unaccountable Frolick, he built a Bridge of Gallies from *Naples* to *Baiæ*, which is reckon'd to be more than four miles.

Q. And what noble pranks did he play upon this Bridge.

A. He magnificently feaſted all ſuch whom their Curioſity had brought thither, and afterwards caus'd them to be thrown into the Sea.

Q. Having quitted *Rome* to go and fight the *Britains*, what fine Employment did he ſet his Army upon?

A. He only made them gather Cockle-ſhells and with theſe Spoils he came back to *Rome*.

Q. After what manner did he receive thoſe that came to ſee him?

A. He only gave them his Foot to kiſs.

Q. In his Buildings, what did he chiefly affect?

A. To force nature, and attempt Impoſſibilities.

Q. How

Q. How ſpent he thoſe prodigious Sums which *Tiberius* had gather'd?

A. In levelling Mountains and Vallies.

Q. How was his death?

A. He was killed by *Caſſius* and *Sabinus*, a Captain of the Guards.

Q. How long did he Reign?

A. Three years, ten months, and eight days.

Q. What became of *Cæſonia*, his Wife, and his Daughter?

A. His Wife was likewiſe Aſſaſſinated, and they daſhed out the Brains of the little Daughter he had by her againſt a Wall.

Q. What found they in his Cabinet after his Death?

A. A Book, wherein he had writ down the Names of all thoſe whom he deſign'd to put to Death; and a Coffer, wherein there was ſo great a quantity of Poyſon, that having thrown it into the Sea they ſaw the ſhore next morning cover'd with dead Fiſh.

Q. What Writers of Note flouriſhed in his time?

A. *Appion* the *Grammarian*, for his inſupportable Vanity, call'd the *Cymbalum Mundi*, and that moſt Eloquent Platoniſt, *Philo Judæus*, a *Jew*.

Q. How many Wives had *Caligula*?

A. Four: *Junia Claudilla*, *Livia Oreſtilla*, *Lollia Pauſina*, and *Cæſonia*.

Q. What ſort of a Man was he?

A. Of tall Stature, bright Hair, the top of his Head bald, his Forehead high, large, and wrinkled; his Looks fixt and ſtern; his Eyes ſunk in his Head; hollow Temples; a pale Complexion;

on; a great Belly, Neck, and Legs; his Body all over cover'd with Hair; he was a great Master of Musick, and had an extraordinary fine Voice; he was very adroit and dexterous at handling his Arms, Dancing, and cleverly turning a Chariot.

Claudius *the Fifth Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 781. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 41.

Q. OF what Family was *Claudius* the Chief?

A. He was Son to *Druſus*, the Brother of *Germanicus*, Unkle of *Caligula*, and Nephew of *Tiberius*.

Q. How came he to be Elected Emperor?

A. At that very time, when the Senators were deliberating whether they ſhould chuſe any more Emperors, or re-eſtabliſh the Commonwealth upon its Ancient Bottom, ſome Soldiers broke into the Palace, with a deſign to Plunder it.

Q. And did they Rifle it accordingly?

A. No; for happening to find *Tiberius Claudius Nero* there, who hid himſelf for fear of being kill'd, they carried him immediately to the Camp, and proclaim'd him Emperor.

Q. What was his true Character?

A. That he was a Prince without Vice, but had no manner of Spirit or Conduct.

Q. By whom did he ſuffer himſelf to be intirely Govern'd?

A. By

A. By his Wife, and Freed men.

Q. What do Hiſtorians particularly tell us of his Wife *Meſſalina*?

A. She caus'd the greateſt part of her Gallants to be put to Death, when they were no longer able to ſatisfy her Brutal Paſſion.

Q. Among the reſt, did ſhe not cauſe *Silanus* to be aſſaſſinated, who was one of the handſomeſt Gentlemen of *Rome*?

A. Yes; and the reaſon was, becauſe he refuſed to gratify her Luſt.

Q. A ſtrange Monſter of an Empreſs this; but what is farther obſervable of her?

A. That ſhe could not ſee a well made beautifull Actor upon the Stage, but ſhe immediately became paſſionately in Love with him.

Q. What end came ſhe to at laſt?

A. Claudius, who had tamely bore all theſe Injuries ſo long, at laſt wakens out of his Lethargy, and cauſes her with her Adulterer *Caius Silius*, to be kill'd.

Q. What provok'd him to it?

A. While he was but a days Journey diſtant from *Rome*, his Rampant Empreſs publickly marries this *Roman* Knight, and makes him Conſul.

Q. How many Children had he by *Meſſalina*?

A. Britannicus and *Octavia*.

Q. After *Meſſalina*'s Death, whom did he Marry?

A. His Niece *Agrippina*, Daughter to his Brother *Germanicus*, and the Mother of *Nero*, whom ſhe had by *Domitius*.

Q. What

Q. What ſort of a Woman was this *Agrippina*?

A. A Princeſs of a great Spirit.

Q. What remarkable Thing is recorded of her?

A. She eſtabliſh'd a *Roman* Colony in *Germany* upon the *Rhine*, from her called *Colonia Agrippina*; 'tis now called *Colen*.

Q. When for the gratifying her Ambition, ſhe conſulted the Oracle to know what her Sons fortune would be, what anſwer did ſhe receive?

A. That he would be Emperor indeed, but then would certainly Murder her.

Q. And what ſaid ſhe to this Prediction?

A. It ſignifies nothing ſo long as he Reigns. *Occidat modo imperet.*

Q. What did *Claudius* die of?

A. He was poiſon'd by *Agrippina*, who gave him ſome Muſhrooms to eat.

Q. Why did ſhe ſerve him ſo?

A. Becauſe he would not declare her Son his Succeſſor in the Empire.

Q. Did this Poyſon carry him off?

A. No; but it made him extremely ſick.

Q. Who then haſten'd his death?

A. His Phyſician thruſt a poiſon'd Feather down his Throat, under a pretence of making him vomit up his Muſhrooms.

Q. How long did he Reign?

A. Thirteen years, Eight months, and Twenty days.

Q. When *Claudius* was dead, what did *Agrippina* do to *Britannicus*?

A. She ſhut him up, for fear the *Romans* ſhould chuſe him to ſucceed.

Q. And

Q. And what did *Nero* do in the mean while?

A. He was at the Camp, and got himself proclaim'd Emperor?

Q. Did *Nero* bury *Claudius* magnificently?

A. Yes; and prevail'd to have him Canonia'd by a Decree of the Senate.

Q. How many Wives had *Claudius*?

A. Six: *Lepida*, *Camilla*, *Urgulanilla*, *Petina*, *Messalina*, and *Agrippina*.

Q. How many Children had he?

A. He had by *Urgulanilla Drusus* and *Claudius*; by *Petina Anconia*, and by *Messalina Octavia* and *Britannicus*.

Q. Describe me the Person of *Claudius*?

A. The Corners of his Eyes were full of little red Veins, his Stature was Tall, his Body well proportion'd, a good Countenance, his Mien Majestick, his Voice was harsh and disagreable, his Mouth full of Spittle, and his Nose always dropping; he had a very bad Memory, and a phlegmatick heavy Soul.

Nero *the Sixth Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 794. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 54.

Q. I Desire to be informed of *Nero*'s Genealogy?

A. He was the Son of *Domitius Ænobarbus* and *Agrippina*.

Q. How old was he when he came to the Empire?

A. Sixteen years old. *Seneca* was his Master, and *Burrus* his Governor.

Q. What

Q. What remarkable Things do Historians tell of him?

A. Being one day obliged to sign a dead Warrant for a Criminal, he seem'd to be touch'd with so much Compassion, that he wish'd he could not write. *O quam vellem me nescire literas.*

Q. Which was his principal Vice?

A. Cruelty.

Q. With whom did he begin to exercise that barbarous Quality?

A. He first poisons *Britannicus.*

Q. What farther barbarous Acts did he commit.

A. He put his Mother *Agrippina* to Death, after he had for a long time before stript her of all Authority, nay, and turn'd her out of Court.

Q. After he had caus'd her to dye what did he more?

A. He had a mind to behold her all naked as she lay, and Brutally said, That he did not think his Mother had been so fine a Woman.

Q. Did he make any farther Progress in his Barbarity?

A. He took away *Otho*'s Wife, named *Poppea Sabina*; he repudiated *Octavia*, and afterwards put her to death; and shortly after, he kick'd the abovemention'd *Poppea* so that she died of it.

Q. Was no Conspiracy form'd against him?

A. Piso contrived one against him, and had engaged several Gentlemen in it, but *Nero* happening to Discover the Author and his Accomplices, among whom were the Poet *Lucan* and *Seneca*, he put them all to Death.

Q. Wherein

Q. Wherein did his Vanity chiefly lie?

A. He mightily valued himself for playing well upon the Harp in the Theatre, and Singing his part with the Comedians: Nay, he made a Voyage as far as *Greece* to let the *Græcians* see he was a good Musician, and a good Actor.

Q. Who was it he married instead of a Woman.

A. *Pythagoras* his *Libertus*, or Freedman.

Q. Had he not a Natural Inclination to mischief?

A. He was so strangely inclined that way, that he frequently said King *Priam* was the happiest Prince in the World, for having the satisfaction to see his Country all in Flames, before he lost his Kingdom.

Q. Had he not a great fancy to represent the burning of *Troy* by that of *Rome*?

A. One night he distributed his Guards through all parts of the City, and commanded them to set the Houses on Fire; which they so diligently executed, that in a short time the whole Town was in a flame.

Q. Where was *Nero* all this while?

A. Upon *Mæcenas*'s Tower, from whence he beheld the Fire, and Sung some of *Homer*'s Verses upon the Destruction of *Troy*.

Q. Whom did he charge with this Action?

A. As he had a mortal hatred to the Christians, he accused them with having set the City on fire, and put several of 'em to death for it.

Q. Was it not he who began to persecute them first at *Rome*?

A. Right;

A. Right; and made them suffer Torments which till that time were unknown.

Q. Was not *Armenia* taken by one of his Generals?

A. Domitius Corbulo, sufficiently famous for conquering the *Frisians*, took and burnt *Artaxata* the Metropolis of the Country, beat out the the *Parthians*, and sent *Tiridates* to *Rome*, where he received a Diadem from *Nero*: Yet after all these considerable Services, being sent for into *Greece* by *Nero*, he was forc'd to lay hands on himself, to prevent a more ignominious death.

Q. Was this Tyrant beloved by his Subjects?

A. No; for so many Crimes having drawn upon him the Contempt and Hatred of the whole Empire *Vindex* a *Roman* Senator, and Governor of *Gaul* revolted first against him, and declared *Galba* the Governor of *Spain*, Emperor.

Q. In the mean while was *Rufus* the Governour of *High-Germany* unactive?

A. He entred *Gaul* with a powerfull Army to join *Vindex*.

Q. And what happen'd upon this?

A. His Army, which knew nothing of his intention, fell upon that of *Vindex*, and cut it to pieces.

Q. What did *Vindex* do when he saw this?

A. Imagining that *Rufus* had betray'd him, and inrag'd at the intire loss of his Troops, he out of despair kill'd himself.

Q. What was the upshot of all?

A. The

A. The *German* Army join'd the ſmall remainder of the *Gauliſh*, and then *Ruſus* declared *Galba* Emperor.

Q. Was not *Nero* terribly alarm'd at this revolt?

A. Inſtead of preparing himſelf for a Battle, he reſolved to make his Eſcape into *Egypt*, ſaying, he could get his Livelihood any where by his Acting and Singing.

Q. How did his Guards behave themſelves, ſeeing him ſo ſtrangely puſillanimous?

A. They all forſook him.

Q. Whither then did *Nero* retire to ſave himſelf?

A. He ſtole privately out of *Rome*, and hid himſelf in a Cave.

Q. When the Senate perceived that, what Reſolutions did they take?

A. They declar'd him at the ſame time an Enemy to the people of *Rome*, condemned him to die, and ſent out Soldiers every where to go and apprehend him.

Q. Well, what befell him at laſt?

A. Finding there was no hopes to preſerve his wretched life any longer, and yet not having Courage enough to haſten Death with his own hands, he deſir'd *Epaphroditus* one of his Freedmen to kill him, who broke his Ponyard as he endeavour'd to do him that kindneſs, but at laſt made a ſhift to diſpatch him.

Q. Was not *Nero* the laſt Emperor of the *Auguſtean* Family?

A. Yes.

Q. How old was he when he died?

A. One

A. One and thirty, having reign'd 13 Years, 7 Months, 28 Days, on the very ſame day whereon he had formerly commanded his Wife *Octavia* to be aſſaſſinated.

Q. How many Wives had he?

A. Three; *Octavia*, *Poppea*, and *Statilia*.

Q. What Remarkable Accident happen'd in his Reign?

A. **Lugdunum*, a famous Colony in *France*, was in the ſpace of one night burnt down to the ground; and ſo as an Ancient Writer handſomely expreſs'd himſelf, *Inter magnam urbem & nullam vix horarum aliquot ſpatium fuit.*

Q. What Learned men flouriſh'd at that time?

A. *Seneca* and *Lucan*, the Unkle and Nephew; whom *Nero* caus'd to be put to death for being concern'd in *Piſo*'s Conſpiracy: The former an Excellent Philoſopher; and the latter, if he had been Maſter of a ſolid Judgment, as he was of Flame and Spirit, a moſt Admirable Poet. Then *Perſius* the obſcure Satyriſt; and *Silius Italicus*, who compoſed a Poem about the Punic War; *Epictetus* the Moraliſt, ſlave to *Epaphroditus*, one of *Nero*'s Freedmen; and *Petronius Arbiter*.

Q. Who was this *Petronius Arbiter*?

A. An *Epicuream* by profeſſion, and Comptroller of *Nero*'s Pleaſures, who made profeſſion of a cultivated polite Luxury; for Purity of Style and Wit ſcarce to be match'd by any of the *Roman* Writers. Tho he was one of the Emperor's greateſt Confidents, yet falling at laſt into

---

* Lyons.

Diſ-

Disgrace with him, he bled himself to death, and at his last moments caused some delightful Verses to be repeated to him.

Q. What sort of a man was *Nero*?

A. His Visage was Full, and Red, but not agreeable; his Hair of a Chesnut Colour, falling down in Rings; he was short-sighted, his Eyes blew and sunk in his Head, his Neck and Belly large, his Skin very bad, and his Stature indifferent.

Galba *the seventh Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 808. *Of the Birth of J. C.* 68.

Q. BY whom was *Galba* declar'd Emperor?

A. By his Army; but his over-great Severity was the reason why he did not continue long in the possession of the Empire.

Q. Did he find no manner of opposition?

A. He was scarce arriv'd at *Rome*, when he receiv'd advice, that *Vitellius* the Governor of *Germany* was proclaim'd Emperor by his Army.

Q. What measures did he take to maintain his Authority?

A. He adopted *Piso* a man of great Merit, because he was apprehensive he should never have any Children by reason of his great Age.

Q. Was not *Otho*, this Emperor's intimate Friend, offended at this Adoption?

A. It so much disgusted him, that he rais'd the *Prætorian* Bands against the Emperor, who had a great love for him, because every evening as he went out of the Palace, he distributed some Money among them.

Q. Ha-

Q. Having gain'd the affection and good will of the Soldiery, what did he next?

A. He immediately went to the Camp, and got himſelf to be proclaim'd Emperor. After this he placed himſelf at the head of the Guards, who kill'd *Galba*, and cut off his head.

Q. What did they do with his Head?

A. They carried it to *Otho*, who told them they did nothing in murdering of *Galba*, unleſs they clear'd their hands of *Piſo*, which was almoſt as ſoon executed as adviſ'd.

Q. How old was he when they kill'd him?

A. Seventy two years old; and he reign'd ſix months, and ſeven days.

Q. How many Wives had he?

A. Only one, whoſe name was *Lepida.*

Q. What ſort of a man was *Galba?*

A. He was neither big nor little, he had a *Roman* Noſe, Black Eyes, a Bald Head, a Long Viſage, and full of Wrinkles.

Otho *the Eighth Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 809. *Of the Birth of J. C.* 69.

Q. WHat was *Otho's* Character in the world?

A. He was a debauch'd man, who ſurrender'd up his own Wife to *Nero*, in order to make his Fortune at Court by it.

Q. How did *Vitellius* the Governour of *Germany* employ himſelf?

A. Having

A. Having been proclaim'd Emperor by his Soldiers, as we have already mention'd, he marched towards *Italy* with a great Army, and there defeated *Otho* at the Battel of *Bebriacum.*

Q. Where was this Battel fought?

A. Near *Placentia.*

Q. What courſe did *Otho* take when he heard of the defeat of his Army?

A. He deſpair'd of reparing his Loſs, and ſo reſolv'd to kill himſelf. His Friends diſſuaded him from the deſign, and repreſented to him what fair expectations he had of meeting better ſucceſs next time, ſince he was ſtill Maſter of *Italy* and *Aſia*, from whence he might eaſily furniſh himſelf with conſiderable Forces.

Q. And what Anſwer did he make 'em?

A. He ſaid, That for his part he thought it more adviſable to quit the Empire to *Vitellius*, than to be the occaſion of ſhedding ſo much blood: So he adviſed them to repair immediately to the Conqueror, that ſo they might the ſooner obtain pardon of him.

Q. And what did he do at laſt.

A. He ſlew himſelf, after he had burnt all the Letters which had been writ to him, and might bring his Friends into danger.

Q. How old was he then?

A. He was Eight and thirty years old, and had reign'd Three Months, and Five Days.

Q. Deſcribe me his Perſon?

A. He was of Low Stature, his Head bald, his Legs crooked, and the Features of his Face much reſembling *Nero's.*

Vitellius *the Ninth Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 809 *Of the Birth of J.* C. 69.

Q. WHat sort of a man was *Vitellius*, as to his Temper?

A. He was one that made a god of his belly, and thought of nothing else but eating and drinking.

Q. What remarkable Action happen'd under his Reign?

A. Valens and *Cecinna* defeated *Otho*'s Army in *Italy*.

Q. Where was *Vitellius* at that time?

A. He attended the Success of the War at *Lyons*, where he minded nothing but feasting and revelling.

Q. Where did he steer his course after he was inform'd that his Generals had got the Victory?

A. He march'd directly to *Rome*, where he profusely squander'd away all the Mony he found in the Treasury; and his continual Drunkenness made such a Beast of him, that sometimes he would forget he was Emperor.

Q. When he was arrived there, what did he do?

A. He banished all the Astrologers and Fortune-tellers out of *Rome*.

Q. Where was *Vespasian* at that juncture?

A. He was making War against the *Jews*, in quality of Lieutenant General to *Otho*.

Q. What happen'd to him there?

A. He was extremely importun'd by his Army to give his consent for them to declare him Emperor.

Q. And

Q. And did he hearken to this Propoſal?

A. It was not without great difficulty he was prevail'd upon to comply with them, but at laſt he gave his conſent.

Q. Who aſſiſted him in this Undertaking?

A. Mucianus the Governor of *Syria*, and all the Princes of the *Eaſt*.

Q. Whom did he intruſt with the management of the *Jewiſh* War?

A. His Son *Titus*.

Q. And whither did he himſelf march?

A. After he had diſpatch'd his Lieutenants to *Rome* with a great Army, he went for *Egypt*.

Q. Was not *Vitellius* ſtrangely ſurprized when he heard of the general defection of the people from him?

A. He ſeem'd not to be much concern'd at the News, but contented himſelf with only ſending his Lieutenants againſt *Veſpaſian*, who defeated them.

Q. Did not this Overthrow oblige *Vitellius* to march in perſon againſt the Enemy?

A. Right; but he was ſo little accuſtom'd to the Fatigues and Hardſhips of War, that he return'd back to *Rome* to his Pleaſures.

Q. At his Arrival there, what meaſures did he take?

A. He made a Treaty of Peace with *Sabinus* the Governor of *Rome*.

Q. What were the Conditions of this Treaty?

A. That he ſhould ſurrender the Empire into the hands of *Veſpaſian*.

Q. Were not his Guards extremely incens'd at his making ſo tame a Reſignation?

A. It very much displeas'd them, because they lov'd *Vitellius* upon the account that he gave them liberty to do what they would.

Q. What happen'd in this Contest!

A. The Capitol was burnt down to the ground, as it had been once before in the bloody Disputes between *Sylla* and *Marius*.

Q. What became of *Vitellius* at last?

A. He had the misfortune to be taken by the Captains of *Vespasian*'s Army, and dragg'd naked through the City with a great deal of Ignominy.

Q. What did they do to him after this?

A. They cut his Throat, and afterwards threw him into the *Tiber*.

Q. How old was he then?

A. He was 57 Years old, and had only reign'd 8 Months and 5 Days.

Q. How many Wives had he?

A. Two; *Petronia* and *Galeria*.

Q. How was he made?

A. He was of an extraordinary Stature, his Belly prodigiously big, and a very Red Face.

Vespasian *the Tenth Emperor.*

The Year Rome 809. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 69.

Q. WHen was *Vespasian* crown'd Emperor?

A. 'Twas after the Death of *Nero*, who had sent him into *Judea* to chastise the Insolence of certain Rebels, where he took several small Towns.

Q. By whom was he proclaim'd Emperor?

A. By

A. By his Army, and after he had left his Son *Titus* in *Judea*, and put all the Forces there into his hands, with the whole management of the War, he came back to *Rome*.

Q. And how order'd he his affairs there?

A. He put *Vitellius* to death, who as we told you before, had made himself Master of the Empire.

Q. After what manner did he deport himself in his Government?

A. With infinite Justice and Sweetness.

Q. What Transactions fell out in the second year of his being Emperor?

A. The *Jewish* War, which some turbulent Seditious Spirits had kindled under *Nero*'s Reign, was ended.

Q. Who was the Ringleader of the Faction?

A. Eleazer the Son of *Ananias*. Religion furnish'd them with a pretence to rebel, and the people were easily induc'd to it, because the *Romans* had made a terrible slaughter of their Countrymen.

Q. Who was it that laid Siege to *Jerusalem*?

A. Cestius Gallus, the Lieutenant of *Syria*, but he was forced to raise it ignominiously, with a considerable loss of his Forces.

Q. At what time did this happen?

A. In the 12*th* year of *Nero*'s Empire, and the 65*th*. of our Saviour.

Q. Whither did the *Jews* march after this Victory?

A. They returned to *Jerusalem*, where they chose new Leaders, and among the rest *Josephus* the Son of *Mattathias*, in the year 67 of Jesus Christ.

Q. What did *Veſpaſian*, who was afterwards ſent by *Nero*, do?

A. He took ſeveral Towns, and *Joſephus* himſelf, who foretold that he ſhould be elected Emperor.

Q. Did *Veſpaſian* then beſiege *Jeruſalem* the Capital City of the *Jews*?

A. Yes; but the Death of *Nero*, and the Murder of the following Emperors, interrupted the Siege.

Q. What was the Concluſion at laſt?

A. In the year 70 of J. C. at the Feaſt of the Paſſover; and on the fifth of *April*, after a Siege of four months continuance, this famous Temple was burnt, and the City abandon'd to plunder.

Q. What follow'd upon the loſs of *Jeruſalem*?

A. The name of the *Jewiſh* People was aboliſh'd, and their Miſeries were ſo exceſſively great, that 'tis certain God Almighty reveng'd upon this perfidious Nation the Unjuſt Death of his Son.

Q. What Calamities did they ſuſtain?

A. There was ſo terrible a Famine during this Siege, that the beſieged were forced to feed upon the vileſt things imaginable, man's fleſh not excepted; nay, ſome Mothers were reduced to ſuch ſtreights as to eat their own Children.

Q. Without queſtion they loſt a world of men in this Siege?

A. About Eleven hundred thouſand ſouls periſh'd there; which is almoſt an incredible thing.

Q. What

Q. What became of the City?

A. It was raz'd to the ground by *Titus*'s order; and according to our Bleſſed Saviour's Prediction, there was not one ſtone left upon another. The *Jews* that remain'd were carried away Priſoners.

Q. What happen'd in the third Year of *Veſpaſian*'s Reign?

A. This Emporor and his Son triumph'd over the *Jews*, and afterwards he laid the Foundation of the Temple of Peace.

Q. What particular things did he do to advance his Glory after this War was over?

A. He begun a Noble Amphitheatre, which *Auguſtus* had a great deſire once to build.

Q. After what manner did he end his days?

A. Being at the point of death, he rais'd himſelf on the ſudden, and cried out *Oportet Imperatorem ſtantem mori*, An Emperor ought to dye ſtanding.

Q. How old was he when he died?

A. He was Sixty nine years old, he Reign'd Ten years within Ten days, and haſten'd his Death by drinking too much cold water.

Q. Pray give me a Deſcription of him.

A. He was of an indifferent Stature, but thick, his Viſage red, his Shoulders large, his Conſtitution vigorous, his Looks cheerful, his behaviour courteous, a Warlike Mien, his Temper civil, but covetous.

Q. Was it not he that gave occaſion to the Proverb, *To ſhoe a Mule*?

A. Yes.

Q. How did it happen?

A. Being once in the Countrey, a man who desir'd to speak with him, gave some Money to the Muleteer who conducted his Litter to stop it, and make as if he was going to shooe his Mule.

Q. Did not the Emperor smell out the trick?

A. He immediately gave Audience to the man that had a desire to talk with him, but ask'd his Muleteer how much Money he got by shooing his Mule?

Q. Was he not constrain'd to lay several Taxes upon the people?

A. Yes; because his Predecessors had by their Luxury quite exhausted the Publick Treasury.

Q. Was it not he that laid an Excise upon Urine?

A. Yes, by the same token that his Son taking occasion to remonstrate to him that this Excise was dishonourable, *Vespasian* takes a Piece of Gold out of his Pocket, holds it to his Nose, and asks him whether it smelt ill or no.

Q. What answer did he make?

A. He told him, No. *And yet for all that,* says the Emperor, *this very Piece came from the Excise upon Urine.*

Titus *The Eleventh Emperor*

The Year of Rome 819. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 79.

Q. WHO was *Titus?*

A. The Son of *Vespasian.*

Q. How did he behave himself in the beginning of his Reign?

A. He

A. He immediately quitted the Natural Propenſity he had to Lewdneſs, and treated every one with that ſweetneſs, that he was called *The Love and Delight of all Mankind.*

Q. What were the firſt Inſtances he gave of his Clemency?

A. He pardon'd two Perſons of Quality who had conſpir'd againſt him; he likewiſe pardon'd his Brother *Domitian*, who had form'd a ſecond Conſpiracy againſt him, and inſtead of puniſhing him, declared him his Succeſſor in the Empire.

Q. How died he?

A. His Brother *Domitian*, notwithſtanding he had pardon'd him before, diſpatch'd him by Poiſon, when he was aged forty one years, and after he had Reign'd Two Years, Two Months, and Twenty Days.

Q. What other demonſtrations did *Titus* give of his Mercy?

A. 'Tis ſaid he never refus'd any thing which was asked of him; and would frequently ſay, That a Prince ought not to ſend back any of his Subjects ſad or diſcontented from his preſence.

Q. What is beſides reported of him?

A. One Night as he was at Supper, he remembred himſelf that he had done good to no body that day, *My Friends*, ſays he to thoſe that were about him, *I have loſt a Day, Diem perdidi.*

Q. What remarkable Paſſages happened during his Reign?

A. A prodigious quantity of Fire and Ashes broke forth from *Veſuvius*, which were thrown as far as *Afric*, *Syria*, and *Egypt*.

Q. Did not this Irruption do a great deal of damage?

A. Pliny the Elder, being deſirous to behold this terrible ſpectacle, was ſuffocated by the Flames, and ſeveral Cities were Ruin'd by it.

Q. What was it that *Titus* ſaid as he was going to die?

A. That he only repented himſelf of one thing, but did not expreſs what it was: 'Tis imagin'd that it was becauſe he had not put his Brother *Domitian* to death, and clear'd the Empire of ſo wicked and cruel a Monſter.

Q. Had he not a great value for the Senate and People of *Rome*?

A. Yes; for tho' he was paſſionately in Love with Queen *Berenice*, yet he refuſed to marry her, becauſe he thought the Senate and People of *Rome* would diſapprove of the Match.

Q. What ſort of a Man was he?

A. He was of the common Stature, the Features of his Face very good, his Belly ſomewhat of the largeſt; of a courteous Behaviour, a ſweet inſinuating Mien, a Noble Air, which inſpir'd all thoſe that beheld him both with Love and Reſpect.

Domitian

Domitian *the twelfth Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 821. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 81.

Q. WHoſe Son was *Domitian*?

A. He was the Son of *Veſpaſian*, and younger Brother to *Titus*.

Q. Was he like his Father?

A. No; and much leſs did he reſemble his Brother *Titus*, ſince he was one of the moſt profligate Monſters that ever lived, and was not inferiour to *Nero* in Cruelty, Avarice, and Incontinence.

Q. What did he chiefly excel?

A. He was ſo great a Maſter at his Bow, that he would frequently order a Man to be ſet with his hand ſtretch'd out, and his Fingers open, and then he would ſhoot between his Fingers, and never touch him.

Q. What was his conſtant Occupation?

A. He paſs'd whole days in his Cloſet alone, where he diverted himſelf with the Royal Sport of Fly-catching.

Q. Did not ſome-body rally him upon this occaſion?

A. A certain Perſon of Quality having one day asked, Who was with the Emperor in his Cloſet? anſwer was made him, That not ſo much as a Fly was with him.

Q. Did he perform any Warlike Expeditions?

A. He Triumph'd twice over the *Daci* and the *Catti*.

Q. Who was his chief Confident?

A. One

A. One *Martial*, whom he particularly affected; I don't mean the Poet of that name, but another to whom that Poet addreſſes ſeveral of his Epigrams.

Q. To what extravagant Actions did his Folly lead him?

A. He muſt needs paſs for a God, and ſo commands ſeveral Statues of Silver and Gold to be erected to his own Honour.

Q. What other ſtrange Frolicks did he play?

A. Being minded one day to put the Senators into a diſmal fright, he invited a great number of them to come and Sup with him.

Q. Well, and when they came there, how were they received?

A. He orders them to be lock'd up in a Hall hung with Black, and only lighted by a few Lamps, by the light of which they could diſcern ſeveral Coffins, upon each of which were written the names of thoſe that were invited.

Q. Did not this terrible Scene poſſeſs them with ſtrange apprehenſions?

A. Yes; for after they had continued ſome time in theſe cruel imaginations, ſome naked Perſons, whoſe Bodies were blacken'd all over, entred the Hall with Swords in one hand, and flaming Torches in the other.

Q. Did they not give themſelves all for loſt?

A. Yes; but after theſe black men had danced a pretty while about them, they open'd the doors ſaying, The Emperor gave all the Company leave to withdraw.

Q. What was *Domitian*'s uſual way to make himſelf remember the names of thoſe whom he deſign'd to put to death.

A. He

A. He writ their names down in a Table Book, but it coſt him very dear: for having among ſeveral others ſet down the Names of his Wife *Domitia*, *Norbanus*, *Petronius*, and *Stephanus*;

Q. What happen'd upon it?

A. Domitia, who very well knew the Table Book, having accidentally lighted upon it one day, ſhe ſhow'd it to thoſe Perſons whoſe names were written down there, as well as her own, in order to oblige them to concert matters with her, and diſpatch *Domitian*.

Q. How was *Domitian*'s end?

A. Stephanus ſtabb'd him with a Ponyard in his Cloſet; but the Guards running in immediately to his aſſiſtance, they ſoon kill'd *Stephanus* among them.

Q. What was *Apollonius Tyanæus* a-doing at the moment when this happen'd?

A. He harangu'd the people of *Epheſus*, but ſtopt himſelf in the midſt of his Diſcourſe; and after he had continued ſilent for ſome time, he cry'd aloud, *Courage*, Stephanus, *Strike the Tyrant*; and a moment after, ſays he, *The Tyrant, is dead, he is juſt now ſlain.*

Q. What elſe do Hiſtorians remark of *Domitian*?

A. He perſecuted the Chriſtians throughout the whole *Roman* Empire. 'Twas he that baniſhed St. *John* into the Iſle of *Patmos*; tho others lay it upon *Nero*, which is the more probable of the two.

Q. What Learned Writers flouriſh'd in his time?

A. That Sonorous Enthuſiaſtic Poet *Statius*; *Martial*:

Martial the Witty Epigrammatiſt; *Juvenal* the declaiming Satyriſt; that celebrated Inſtitutor of Youth *Quintilian*; *Muſonius* the Philoſopher; *Apollonius Tyanæus*, a notorious Impoſtor and Pretender to Miracles; that moſt Excellent Hiſtorian *Joſephus*, who has writ the Antiquities of his own Countrymen: And for the Art Military, there was *Julius Agricola*, who ſailed round *Great Britain*, by him Conquer'd, and was the firſt *Roman* that diſcover'd it to be an Iſland. He found and ſubdued the *Orkney* Iſlands: But notwithſtanding theſe great ſervices, *Domitian* diſpatch'd him by Poiſon.

Q. How old was this Emperor when he was ſlain?

A. He was Forty four years old, having reigned Fifteen Years and ſix days.

Q. Pray give me a Deſcription of him?

A. He was luſty and well-proportion'd, he had a handſome Noſe, large Eyes, he was weak-ſighted, and had a Face as Red as Scarlet.

Nerva *the Thirteenth Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 836. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 96.

Q. WHO was this *Nerva*?

A. He was a Perſon of Quality who deriv'd his Original from *Narni*, a City ſituated in the Province of *Umbria*.

Q. What Character had he in the World?

A. He had the Reputation of a moſt Excellent Prince.

Q. What conſiderable things did he do in the beginning of his Reign?

A. He

A. He cancell'd all the Edicts that had been made in *Domitian*'s time.

Q. How old was he when they elected him to the Empire?

A. He was ſixty five years old.

Q. What other Proofs did he give the people of his Clemency and Generoſity?

A. He reſtored all Perſons to their Poſſeſſions which they had been plunder'd of by *Domitian*, and gave leave to all thoſe whom he had baniſh'd, to return to their Native Country. Among the reſt, ſay ſome, St. *John* the Evangeliſt, who ſuffered Exile in the Iſle of *Patmos*, came back to *Epheſus*, of which City he was Biſhop.

Q. What remarkable Oath was that which *Nerva* Swore?

A. He ſolemnly ſwore before the Senators, That he would put not one of them to Death, tho' they gave him never ſo juſt an occaſion.

Q. And did he keep his Oath?

A. He ſo religiouſly obſerved it, that two of them having conſpir'd to take away his Life, he would not ſuffer them to die?

Q. What did he do to them then?

A. He ſent for them to let them ſee he was not ignorant of their deſign againſt him; he carried them with him to the Theatre, placed them on each ſide of him, and then gave both of them a Ponyard, telling them before all the world, That they might try upon him whether they were good or no.

Q. What is commonly ſaid of him?

A. That he wanted Authority to ſuppreſs the Inſolence of his Soldiers; and his extreme Old Age render'd him contemptible.

Q. What

Q. What method did he take to make himself more Absolute than he was?

A. He preferr'd *Trajan*, who at that time commanded the Army in *Germany*, before all his Relations, and adopted him to the Empire.

Q. Did *Nerva* live a long while after this Adoption?

A. No; he died three Months after, being compleatly Sixty Six years old.

Q. Of what Distemper did he die?

A. Of a Fever, which he got by straining his Voice too much, in talking to one *Regulus*, who had put him into a Passion.

Q. How long did he Reign?

A. One Year, Four Months, and Eleven Days.

Trajan *the fourteenth Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 838. *Of the Birth of* J.C. 98.

Q. WHat Countryman was *Trajan*?

He came from *Sevil* in *Spain*.

Q. Where was he when *Nerva* adopted him to the Empire?

A. At *Colen* in *Germany*, and was the first Foreigner that got possession of the *Roman* Empire.

Q. Who was his Master?

A. Plutarch.

Q. What sort of a man was he?

A. He was one of the greatest Generals that ever sate upon a Throne: He was Sweet-temper'd, Merciful, and Prudent: Nay, he was so charitable to his Soldiers who were wounded in his Wars with the *Dacians*, that he tore off his

his own Shirt from his Back to bind up their Wounds, when they had no Linen of their own.

Q. What considerable Actions did he perform?

A. He defeated the *Dacians*, and their King *Decebalus*, over whom *Domitian* Triumph'd at *Rome*, tho he scandalously bought a Peace of him; he subdued *Armenia*, *Iberia*, and *Colchis*; he overthrew the *Sarmatians*, *Asrenians*, and *Arabians*, with the Inhabitants of the *Bosphorus*.

Q. What other Conquests did he make?

A. He attack'd the *Parthians*, and took from them *Armenia*, *Persia*, *Seleucia*, *Babylon*, and reduced a very considerable Part of *Asia*, under the *Roman* Power.

Q. Was not he sirnam'd *Germanicus*?

A. Yes, for the Glorious Exploits he perform'd in *Germany*.

Q. Did not several persons come to congratulate him upon his many Victories?

A. Ambassadors visited him from all parts of the World; nay, some came from as far as the *Indies* to compliment him upon those occasions.

Q. What remarkable Presents were made him?

A. He was Presented with a Horse from *Armenia*, which fell down upon his knees as often as he went to mount him.

Q. By what other Actions did he increase his Reputation with the People?

A. He utterly exterminated those insufferable Vermine in a well-order'd Commonwealth, the *Delators* and *Informers*, who had made so fine a Harvest on't under the Reigns of *Domitian*, *Nero*, *Caligula*, and *Tiberius*.

Q. What

Q. What remarkable Accidents happen'd in his time?

A. There was ſo prodigious an Earthquake at *Antioch*, while he and the whole Court lay there, that the City was almoſt totally deſtroyed.

Q. And how did *Trajan* make a ſhift to ſave himſelf?

A. He eſcaped through the Windows of the Room where he lay.

Q. Where died he?

A. At *Selinus*, a City of *Cilicia*, whither he order'd himſelf to be carried.

Q. What reſpect was paid him after his Death?

A. His Aſhes were brought to *Rome*, and placed in a Golden Urn on the top of a Pillar of a prodigious heighth and curious Workmanſhip, which he had caus'd to be erected in the publick Place, and which is to this day called *Trajan*'s Pillar.

Q. How long did he Reign?

A. Ten years, ſix months and fifteen days; he lived Sixty three years.

Q. What remarkable things do you find in his Reign?

A. Two: The firſt of them was the unparallell'd Confidence he repos'd in one of his Friends, whoſe name was *Sura*.

Q. How did he make it appear?

A. Some Perſons, who envied him for the great ſhare he poſſeſs'd in the Emperor's Friendſhip, ſtrove by all imaginable means to blaſt his Reputation, and render him ſuſpected to his Maſter. They accus'd him with form-

ing

ing a Design against his Life; but *Trajan* to let them see how far he relied upon the Honesty of his Friend, having received an Invitation to Sup with him, went thither freely.

Q. Well; and what did he do there?

A. After he had sent back his Guards, he orders *Sura*'s Physician and Barber, to be called to him; the former he commands to take off the Hair about his Eyebrows, and the latter to shave his Beard. After this, he goes to a Bath, and then sits down very unconcerned with the rest of the Company.

Q. What said he to his Friends next Morning?

A. He recounted to them every thing in order as it passed, and told them, That if *Sura* had any intentions to kill him, he gave him the fairest opportunity the day before to do it, that a man could wish; and since he had neglected it, it was an infallible indication that he had no such design in his head.

Q. What is the second remarkable thing?

A. Trajan in giving his Sword to the Colonel of the Guards, according to the usual Custom, utter'd these glorious Words, *Take this Sword, and if I Govern like a Just Prince, employ it in my Service; but if I abuse my Authority, draw it against me.*

Q. What added he afterwards?

A. That he who gave Laws to the rest of the World, lay under greater Obligations to observe them, than any of his Subjects.

Q. What

Q. What Title did the *Romans* bestow upon him?

A. They gave him the Sir-name of *Optimus*.

Q. Was not his Memory exceeding dear to Posterity?

A. It was held in so great esteem, that in succeeding Times, when an Emperor was promoted to this high Dignity, amidst the other Acclamations that were made in the Senate-house, they used to wish that he would prove as happy as *Augustus*, and as good as *Trajan*.

Q. What answer did he make his Friends, who where reproaching him one day with his too great Condescention and Good Nature?

A. That he lived with his Subjects, just as he would have wished them to live with him, if they had been the Masters.

Q. What Faults or Vices do you observe in him?

A. Two very great ones. The first, that he was given to excessive Drinking. The second, that he loved young Boys.

Q. What was his Wife's Name?

A. *Plotina*, who in some Ancient Medals is represented with a very tall Head-dress, much resembling the Modern Commodes.

Q. What Learned Men flourish'd in his time?

A. *Plutarch* of *Charonea*, that admirable Philosopher and Biographer. *Pliny* the younger, who in his Panegyrick upon *Trajan*, which he deliver'd in the Senate-house when he was Consul, gives us the true Exemplar of an Excellent Orator, as well as he does of a good Prince.

Princē. *Suetonius*, who has writ the Lives of the twelve first *Cæsars*, with the same Freedom as they lived then. *Lucius Florus*, who hath left us a pretty Compendium of the *Roman* History, tho' justly censur'd for too much affecting pointed Sentences. And lastly, *Cornelius Tacitus*, a Sublime and Grave, tho sometimes Obscure Historian, famous for his Reflections, and the good Sense of his Observations, which will always preserve their Reputation in the World, especially with those Persons that intend to study Politicks.

Q. Was not he severe against the Christians?

A. He rais'd a Cruel Storm against the Professors of that Religion; and among the rest, *Ignatius*, Bishop of *Antioch*, suffer'd, being torn in pieces by Wild Beasts. At last, having receiv'd a favourable Account of the Simplicity of their Worship, their Innocence, and Morals from *Pliny* Junior, in an Epistle, which is still extant, the Persecution abated.

Adrian *the fifteenth Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 857. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 117.

Q. WHo was this *Adrian*?

A. Cousin to *Trajan*, and his Countryman, for he was a Native of *Spain*.

Q. How came he to be made Emperor?

A. By the cunning Management of *Plotina*, the Wife of *Trajan*.

Q. But how did she carry on this Affair?

A. As

A. As soon as the Emperor was dead, she sent a forged Declaration immediately to the Senate under his hand, whereby he adopts *Adrian*, and declares him his Successor. In the mean time she dexterously conceals his Death till *Adrian*'s Adoption was confirm'd by the Authority of the Senate.

Q. Did *Adrian* make any Conquests?

A. So far from that, that he devoted himself wholly to Peace, and abandon'd *Assyria*, *Armenia*, and *Mesopotamia*, to the *Parthians*.

Q. What do Historians remark of him?

A. That he loved to be always Travelling abroad.

Q. What reasons did he alledge for so doing?

A. He used to say, That a Prince ought to imitate the *Sun*, who carries his Light through all the Corners of the World, and illuminates all the Regions of the Earth.

Q. How many years did he spend in surveying the Empire?

A. Thirteen.

Q. And what observable things are reported of him, during this long Progress?

A. He separated the *Britains* from the *Picts*, by a Wall Forty Leagues long, which took up the whole breadth of the Island, and reach'd from the *German* Ocean to the *Irish* Sea; it was likewise fortified by a Ditch of the same length.

Q. Wherefore built he this prodigious Wall.

A. To secure the *Britains* from the Insults of the *Picts*, who were so called from painting their naked Bodies, to make them look the more terrible to their Enemies.

Q. What

Q. What did he beſides?

A. He gave a King to the *Germans*, who were upon the point of Revolting, becauſe he did not look upon himſelf to be in a Capacity to retain them in their Duty by Force.

Q. How did he treat the *Armenians*?

A. He remitted the Tribute they were obliged to pay to the *Roman* Emperors, and gave them leave to Elect a King of their own.

Q. What reſpect was it he ſhewed to the Memory of *Pompey*?

A. Having ſeen his Tomb in *Egypt*, which was below the Dignity of ſo great a man, he cauſed a very Magnificent Sepulchre to be erected to him.

Q. Did not the Juriſconſults or Lawyers, principally flouriſh under his Reign?

A. They did, and *Julian* Compoſed the Perpetual Edict by the Emperor's Command, to ſerve as a Rule to all the Prætors that adminiſtred Juſtice in *Rome*. It was called *Edictum Perpetuum*, becauſe it was to continue in Force for ever.

Q. After what manner died he?

A. Being weary of living longer, and having frequently endeavour'd to Diſpatch himſelf, he died at laſt of bleeding immoderately at the noſe, after he had adopted *Ælius Antoninus*.

Q. How many years did he poſſeſs the Empire?

A. Twenty years, and Eleven months, being Seventy three years old.

Q. Whom did he marry?

A. Sa-

A. Sabina, Trajan's Neice.

Q. How did he Govern his Soldiers?

A. By living just as they did, and eating their Ammunition Bread, Bacon, and Cheese, after the example of *Scipio, Æmilianus*, and *Metellus.*

Q. Did not he much apply himself to the Study of Magick?

A. Yes.

Q. Was he a man of Learning?

A. There was ne'er a Man in his Empire, who knew so many several things in so many several Professions. Besides he had a prodigious Memory, and could repeat by heart the names of all Places, Passes of Rivers and his Soldiers.

Q. Did he take a pleasure to converse with Learned Men?

A. Yes, and would always pretend to the Glory of having got the better of them in all Disputes. One *Favorinus*, by Name, having own'd himself out done by the Emperor, altho' he could easily have repell'd the Force of his Arguments, if he had been so minded, and his Friends blaming him for it. *Why*, says he, *would you not have me give place to the Man that has thirty Legions at his Command?*

Q. What particularly recommended him to the People?

A. His Moderation and Clemency; for after his arrival to the Empire, he would by no means revenge the Injuries that had been done him before. And having once met a Person that offended him, says he, *You have escaped, I am made Emperor.*

had since

Q. What

Q. What Learned Men flouriſh'd in his time?

A. Ptolomy of *Alexandria*, the famous Aſtronomer. *Phlegon*, *Adrian's-Libertus*, who deſerves ſo well of Hiſtory for his exact Calculation of the Olympiads. *Arrian* who writ the Expedition of *Alexander* the Great. And *Aulus Gellius*, the Learned Author of the *Noctes Atticæ*. At the ſame time thoſe Monſtrous Hereticks, *Baſilides*, *Carpocras*, *Marcion*, and the *Gnoſticks*, began to ſhew their Heads, and diſturb the Tranquility of the Church.

Antoninus Pius, *the Sixteenth Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 878. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 138.

Q. FRom whence came *Antoninus*?

A. He was a *Gaul* by Birth, and born at *Niſmes*, a City of *Languedoc*. For his Clemency, and other Virtues, he had the Sirname of *Pius* beſtow'd upon him.

Q. What was his moſt uſual Saying?

A. That he would rather chuſe to preſerve the Life of one *Roman* Citizen, than to kill a thouſand Enemies.

Q. Give me his Character.

A. He was the moſt juſt, and moſt moderate of all the *Roman* Emperors; and had left an unblemiſh'd Name behind him, if out of too warm a Zeal for his own Gods, he had not ſuffer'd the Chriſtians to be perſecuted, in which Tempeſt *Teleſphorus* and *Hyginus*, Biſhops of *Rome*, ſuffer'd Martyrdom.

Q. What Reputation had he abroad?

A. Tho he never ſtirr'd out of *Italy*, and but ſeldom out of *Rome*, yet he effected more by the

Authority of his Virtues, than any of his Predeceſſors had done by their Arms. *Pharaſmanes*, King of *Iberia*, having ſeen and convers'd with him, immediately made thoſe Conceſſions which he had formerly refuſed. *Vologeſes*, the *Parthian*, no ſooner read his Letter, but he quitted his pretences to *Armenia*; nay, the *Indians* and *Hircanians* choſe him to be an Arbitrator of their Differences.

Q. What Anſwer was it he gave his Wife *Fauſtina*, when ſhe blam'd him upon the ſcore of his being too liberal?

A. He laugh'd at her Avarice, *And don't you know*, ſays he to her, *that now we are in Poſſeſſion of the Empire, we have nothing of our own, but that it belongs all to the People.*

Q. How did he ſerve idle Perſons?

A. He ſo far deteſted them, that he turn'd out of their places ſuch as were unſerviceable to the Publick, ſaying, Nothing was ſo ſcandalous, and indeed ſo cruel, as to ſuffer the Commonwealth to maintain thoſe lazy Mouths that did nothing at all for it.

Q. Did he love to viſit the Provinces of the Empire?

A. No: For, let a Prince, ſays he, take never ſo much care, yet his Retinue will be a Charge and Burthen to the People.

Q. Whom did he adopt for his Children?

A. *Lucius Verus*, and *Marcus Aurelius*; he gave his Daughter in Marriage to the latter, and declar'd him his Succeſſor.

Q. Pray give me an inſtance of his Moderation and Goodneſs?

A. *Apollonius* refuſed to go to Court to teach *Marcus Aurelius*, pretending that a Maſter ought

not

not to dance Attendance after his Scholar. Why replies *Antoninus*, 'tis a wonderful thing that so great a Philosopher as you are, should find it a greater way from your Lodgings to the Court, than from *Chalcis* to *Rome*.

Q. How died he?

A. He died of an Indisposition at his Country-House, in the seventy sixth year of his Age, after he had reign'd Twenty two Years, and Six Months.

Q. What Eminent Men flourish'd in his time?

A. Galen of *Pergamus*, the celebrated Physitian. *Maximus Tyrius*, a *Platonick* Philosopher. *Ælian*, who has left a small Tract of Natural History. *Justin*, the Abbreviator of *Trogus Pompeius*. And *Diogenes Laertius*, who writ the Lives of the Philosophers.

Marcus Aurelius *and* Lucius Verus, *making together the Seventeenth Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 901. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 161.

Q. WHO was this *Marcus Aurelius*?

A. Son-in-Law to *Antoninus*. He was call'd the Philosopher, because he applied himself very much to the Study of Philosophy, and by Sect was a *Stoick*.

Q. Who shared the Empire with him?

A. Lucius Verus, his Brother, who had married his Daughter *Lucilla*.

Q. Was not this the first time that two Emperors held the Empire together?

A. Yes.

Q. What was the reason of making this Innovation?

A. Because *Adrian* would not adopt *Antoninus*, but upon this Condition, that when he arrived to the Empire, he should adopt *Marcus Aurelius*, and that *Marcus Aurelius* should adopt *Lucius Verus*.

Q. What sort of a Character had *Verus* in the World?

A. He was too Effeminate, and too great a lover of his Pleasures.

Q. What do Historians observe concerning him?

A. Marcus Aurelius having sent him to fight against the *Parthians*, he threw the whole burden of the War upon his Lieutenants, who obtain'd great Advantages over the Enemy.

Q. What did these two Emperours do afterwards?

A. Having triumph'd over the *Parthians*, they declared War against the *Marcomanni*.

Q. What happen'd to *Verus* in this Expedition?

A. He died of an Apoplexy.

Q. And what did *Marcus Aurelius* do upon his Death?

A. He marched alone against these People, whom by this time the *Goths*, the *Vandals*, the *Sarmatians*, the *Suevi*, and other Barbarous Nations had join'd.

Q. What Success had *Marcus Aurelius* in this War?

A. After a Dispute of Three years continuance, he entirely defeated and subdued them.

Q. What remarkable Accidents fell out in the Course of this War?

A. The *Marcomanni* being thus overthrown, the Emperour marching against the *Quadi*, was got into a Pound, and surrounded on every side by the Enemies. Nor was this all, for his Army

was

was ready to perish for want of Water; but a Legion, wholly consisting of Christians, by their earnest Prayers, obtain'd so plentiful a Shower of Rain, that the whole Army was infinitely refresh'd by it.

Q. Was there nothing more observable in it than this?

A. This Rain was accompanied with prodigious Thunder and Lightning, which only fell upon the *Barbarians*, and cast them into so great a Confusion, that the *Romans*, immediately charging them, cut them all in pieces.

Q. How was this Legion named?

A. *Fulminatrix Legio*, or the Thundring Legion.

Q. What concessions did the Emperor make to them in favour of this Miracle?

A. He stopt the Persecution against the Christians, whom till this time, at the Instigation of the Philosophers, by whom he was solely managed, he had most cruelly treated. In this Persecution, *Pius*, *Anicetus*, and *Soter*, Bishops of *Rome*; *Justin Martyr*, the Learned Apologist, and *Polycarp*, Bishop of *Smyrna*, receiv'd the Crown of Martyrdom.

Q. What Men of Note lived in his time?

A. *Hermogenes* the Rhetorician, *Herodes Atticus*; and *Athenæus*, whose learned Writings are so highly valued by the Criticks. *Philostratus* a Sophister, who writ that impudent Legend of *Apollonius*'s Life. *Apuleius*, an *African*, who sufficiently discovers his Country by the harshness of his Stile. And *Lucian*, who from a Christian turning Atheist employ'd his Satyrical Talent so liberally upon the Christian and Heathen Priesthood and Deities.

Q. What was his Wife's Name?

A. Faustina, who was one of the most bare-faced lascivious Women that ever lived.

Q. Did he not get himself Divorced from her?

A. He could never be induced to use her so; saying, That he could not cast her off with Justice, unless he return'd her back her Dowry, which was the Empire.

Q. Where died he?

A. In *Pannonia* (now *Hungary*) in the Sixty first year of his Age.

Q. How long did he Reign?

A. Nineteen years, and Ten days.

Q. To whom did he Recommend his Son?

A. To the Gods and the *Roman* people, if he were worthy of it.

Commodus *the Eighteenth Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 920. *Of the Birth of J. C.* 188.

Q. WHO was *Commodus*?

A. The Son of *M. Aurelius*, and the Lustful *Faustina*. But some say that he was begotten by a Gladiator.

Q. What sort of a Prince did he make?

A. He was the Handsomest, but the Lewdest and most Vicious man of his Age. As for the Administration of State-Affairs, he wholly intrusted them with *Peremis*, a Person of great Ambition and Cruelty, whom he had constituted his *Praefectus Praetorij*, or Captain of his Guards.

Q. What do Historians particularly relate concerning him?

A. That he was so admirable an Archer, that one day having order'd a Hundred Lyons to be let loose one after another, he kill'd them all. At another

another time he did the same by a Hundred Ostriches, and cut off their Heads with his Arrows, which were headed in the fashion of an Half-moon.

Q. How did he behave himself towards his Sister *Lucilla*?

A. He caused her to be put to death for having conspired to advance her own Husband to the Imperial Dignity, who was only a bare Senator of *Rome*. She was first married to the Emperor *Verus*.

Q. Wherein did he show his Ambition?

A. In commanding himself to be call'd *Hercules* the Son of *Jupiter*: Nor was his Cruelty less predominant than his Ambition; for he sacrificed all those to his barbarous Resentments, of whom he had the least suspicion.

Q. After what manner died he at last?

A. He was poison'd by his Concubine *Marcia*, because she came to understand that he had resolved to dispatch her out of the way.

Q. How happen'd she to receive that Information?

A. By the means of a Child who found the Emperor's Table-Book, wherein she found her own Death design'd.

Q. What prompted him to serve her so?

A. Commodus (who spent his time at Court among Strumpets and Catamites, and abroad with Fencing-Masters and Bullies) had it seems resolv'd to lye in the Gladiators Amphitheatre, in order to go out with them the next morning, and harangue the people in that blessed Company: Now she had taken the freedom to remonstrate to him how mightily this would sink his Reputation, and how contemptible it would render him to the whole world.

Q. How long did this true transcript of *Nero* and *Caligula* hold the Empire?

A. Twelve

A. Twelve Years, Nine Months, and Fourteen Days, and died in the One and thirtieth Year of his Age.

Pertinax *the Nineteenth Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 933. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 193.

Q. HOW was *Pertinax* deſcended?

A. He came of very mean Parents; he was a *Ligurian* (a *Genoeſe*) by Nation, firſt a *Grammarian*, and afterwards turn'd Soldier.

Q. Did not he refuſe the Empire?

A. Yes, but they compell'd him to accept of it. He endeavor'd to avoid it by recommending *Glabrio* a Senator to their Choice, who, as he ſaid, was a Man of far greater merit than himſelf.

Q. Pray acquaint me with his Character?

A. He was an exceeding Valiant, Diſcreet, Modeſt; and Sweet-temper'd Prince: He would not ſuffer his Wife to be call'd *Auguſta* or Empreſs, nor his Son to be ſaluted by the Title of *Ceſar*.

Q. What happen'd to him?

A. He was aſſaſſinated by his Soldiers, Three Months after he had been proclaim'd Emperor.

Q. For what reaſon?

A. Becauſe he ſhow'd himſelf too ſevere towards them, and deſign'd to keep them under Military Diſcipline; ſo they cut off his Head, and carried it to the Camp, where they fortified themſelves. Seeing no body ſtir, they order'd one of the Soldiers to make Proclamation, That the Empire was to be ſold, and that he who bid the moſt ſhould be put into the Poſſeſſion of it by the Army.

Q. The Empire being thus offer'd to ſale, what Chapmen came in to buy ſo great a Purchaſe?

A. Only

A. Only two Senators, *Sulpician* the Governor of *Rome*; and *Julian*; but the latter carried it, because he offer'd the greater Sum.

Julian *the Twentieth Emperor,*

The Year of Rome 933. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 193.

Q. WHO was *Julian*?

A. Grandson to the famous Lawyer of that Name, who compos'd the perpetual Edict in *Adrian*'s time. Being proclaim'd Emperor, and conducted to the Senate-House by his Guards, he made a very fine Speech to the Senators to this effect; *You want an Emperor, and I am the fittest person you can chuse.*

Q. Did not the People mutiny against him?

A. Yes, and refused to acknowledge him, saying he had stole the Empire.

Q. What befel him at last?

A. Severus, who was at that time Governor of *Pannonia*, being desired by the *Romans* to take the Management of the Empire upon himself, revolted against him.

Q. What Measures did *Julian* take to avoid this Storm that threatned him so?

A. He offer'd to take him as Partner with him in the Empire.

Q. And did *Severus* accept the Condition?

A. He return'd him no Answer, but still advanced towards *Rome*; which News so disquieted *Julian*, that he sent him word he was ready to resign the Empire, provided he would give him his Life and Liberty. At last he was murder'd by his own Soldiers, in the Fifty sixth Year of his Age; after he had reigned Two Months and Five Days.

Severus *the Twenty first Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 933. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 193.

Q. FRom whence came *Severus*?

A. He was originally an *African*, and ſeized on the Empire under pretence of revenging the Death of *Pertinax*, which he did by degrading the *Prætorian* Soldiers that had kill'd him.

Q. Had he no Competitors in the Empire?

A. At firſt *Albinus* ſet up in *Britain*, and *Niger* in *Syria*; but he having with great Celerity made himſelf Maſter of *Rome*, beat *Albinus* by Stratagem, and *Niger* by open Force.

Q. How did he effect it?

A. Not thinking it adviſable to have two Enemies upon his hands at once, he takes off *Albinus* by proclaiming him *Cæſar*, then purſues *Niger*, and after ſeveral ſharp Encounters, takes and puts him to death. Having thus rid himſelf of *Niger*, he immediately marches towards *Albinus*, whom he defeats and kills at *Lyons*.

Q. Whom did he take Partners with him in the Empire?

A. Caracalla and *Geta*, his two Sons.

Q. How did he behave himſelf towards the Chriſtians?

A. A Chriſtian Soldier refuſing to wear a Crown at a Donative, unhappily prov'd the occaſion of a ſad Perſecution, in which *Irenæus* Biſhop of *Lyons* laid down his Life for the Truth. His great Favourite *Plautianus* incited him to this Cruelty, laying hold of this occaſion to ſeize the Fortunes and Eſtates of ſeveral Perſons of Quality that were Chriſtians.

Q. What became of him at last?

A. After he had vanquish'd a world of People, he pass'd over into *Britain*, whither being arriv'd, and not able to follow his Captains by reason of the Gout which indispos'd him, he received Advice that his Son *Bassianus* was declared *Cæsar* by the Army.

Q. And did not this News extremely mortify him?

A. He got himself immediately to be carried in a Litter, and commanded the new Emperor to be brought before him, with the Tribunes and Centurions, who were so strangely affrighted at the Majesty which appeared in his Looks, that they implor'd his Pardon upon their Knees.

Q. How did he receive them?

A. *I would have you know*, said he to them, *that it is the Head which governs, and not the Feet.* After this he fell dangerously sick; but *Caracalla* fearing that he would not dye, tried to corrupt his Father's Physicians to poison him.

Q. And did they comply with his Desires?

A. No; for which he remembred them when he came to be Emperor, for he caus'd them all to dye.

Q. Where did *Severus* end his Days?

A. At *York*, being Sixty six Years old, after he had reign'd 17 Years, 8 Months, and 3 Days. Here perceiving his last Hour approach, he cried out, *I have been all that a Man can be, but it serves me in no stead now.* Then he order'd his Urn to be brought to him, wherein his Ashes were to be inclos'd; and taking it between his Hands, *little Urn*, says he, *thou shalt contain that which the whole World was not able to contain.*

Q. What was his true Character?

A. He

A. He was Cruel, and had no regard to his Word.

Q. To ballance this, had he no other good Qualities?

A. He took delight to administer Justice; he was well skill'd in the Laws, and preserved a particular Esteem for *Papinian*, the most eminent Lawyer of that time.

Q. What did the Senate say of him?

A. What had been formerly said of *Augustus*, they now said of him, That it had been very advantagious for the Republic, if he had never been born, or had never died; because, as on the one side he was serviceable to the Commonwealth, so on the other he was somewhat too cruel.

Q. What may be farther said of him?

A. The same that was said of *M. Aurelius*, *viz.* That he had been happy if he had had no Children. He was exceedingly regretted after his Death.

Q. What Learned Men flourish'd under his Reign?

A. Clemens Alexandrinus, a Man of Universal Learning, who writ the *Stromata*; *Tertullian* an Ecclesiastic Author likewise, in Humor, Wit, and Stile, an *African*; *Minutius Felix*, who writ an Elegant Defence of the Christian Religion, worthy of *Augustus*'s Age: With several more of a lower Rank.

Caracalla

Caracalla *and* Geta, *making together the Twenty second Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 951. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 211.

Q. TO whom fell the Empire after the Death of *Severus*, who died in *Britain*.

A. To his Two Sons, whom he carried along with him in that Expedition.

Q. For what Reason did he carry them with him?

A. To remove them from *Rome*, where they lived in all manner of Excess.

Q. What was *Geta*'s Character?

A. He was of a sweet easy Disposition, as his Brother *Caracalla* was naturally brutish and outragious.

Q. What barbarous Action did that Monster commit in the second year of his Reign?

A. He kill'd his Brother *Geta* with his own Hand, in the presence of his Mother *Julia*.

Q. What other Instances can you give me of his Cruelty?

A. He not only put above two thousand persons to Death for adhering to his Brother's Party, but he banish'd several more, and cut off *Papinian*'s Head.

Q. For what Reason?

A. Because he refused to flatter his Crime; for having desired him to write an Apology to excuse his Brother's Death, this eminent Lawyer told him, That it was much easier to commit a Paricide, than to justify it.

Q. What is it that Historians report of his Mother *Julia*?

A. That she had the Impudence to marry him, after *Geta*'s Death.

Q. What

Q. What Perſon did *Caracalla* imagine himſelf to be?

A. He fancied he was *Alexander* the Great, becauſe his Head lean'd a little upon one Shoulder, as that Prince's did.

Q. What is particularly obſervable concerning his Reign?

A. That the Empire was never ſo haraſs'd with Impoſts and Taxes, as it was under this Monſter of Prodigality.

Q. What was the Reaſon why he oppreſs'd his Subjects ſo ſeverely?

A. He would frequently maintain, That Money ought not to be lodged in private hands, but that all ſhould go to his Exchequer to be diſtributed among the Soldiers.

Q. What became of him at laſt?

A. While he was making War againſt the *Parthians*, he writ to *Materninus*, Governor of *Rome*, to conſult the Aſtrologers, to know what Fortune *Macrinus* the *Præfectus Prætorij* would come to.

Q. To whom was the Governor's Anſwer carried?

A. It was deliver'd to *Caracalla* himſelf, while he was buſied in managing a very fine Horſe in the preſence of *Macrinus*.

Q. And did he read it?

A. No; he gave it to *Macrinus* to read, who ſpoke not one word of it to the Emperor, but wholly employ'd himſelf to find out a perſon that would kill him.

Q. Did he find one ready to execute his deſign?

A. He met one *Martial* after a little ſearch, whoſe Brother *Caracalla* had put to death, who received this Commiſſion with great eagerneſs, and run him through the Body while he was eaſing Nature.

Q. How long did he reign?

A. Six

A. Six Years, Two Months, and Five Days.

Q. Was he beloved by the People?

A. No; he was hated by all the World, except the Soldiers only, who regretted his Loss by reason of the excessive Largesses he frequently bestow'd upon them.

Macrinus *and his Son, making together the Twenty third Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 957. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 217.

Q. FRom whence came *Macrinus*?

A. He was a *Moor* by Birth, and of a very mean Condition at first.

Q. What station was he in when they proclaim'd him Emperor.

A. He was the *Præfectus Prætorij*.

Q. Whom did he associate with himself in the Empire?

A. His Son *Diadumenus*.

Q. What remarkable things do we read of *Macrinus*.

A. He made a Peace with the *Parthians*; and in his return to *Rome* divided his Army into two Bodies, that they might march home two several ways, but this division occasion'd his ruin.

Q. Pray tell me how?

A. Mæsa, Sister to the Empress *Julia*, recommended to the Soldiers (who you must know had no great affection for *Macrinus*) a young Gentleman about Nineteen Years old, the Son of her daughter *Semiamira*, who as they commonly pretended was *Caracalla*'s Bastard, and they call'd him *Heliogabalus*.

Q. How

Q. How did the Soldiers relish this Proposition?

A. They immediately proclaim'd him Emperor, because they loved him for his Father's sake; and he for his part marches directly towards *Macrinus*, and defeats him.

Q. What became of *Macrinus*?

A. He was kill'd as he endeavour'd to save him in the City of *Antioch*; and shortly after his Son *Diadumenus* was slain by the order of the Emperor *Heliogabalus*.

Q. How long did he and his Son reign?

A. One Year and Two Months.

Heliogabalus *the Twenty fourth Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 959. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 219.

Q. WHose Son was *Heliogabalus*?

A. The Son of *Caracalla*.

Q. What signifies this word *Heliogabalus*?

A. A Priest of the Sun.

Q. What remarkable thing is related of him?

A. he intended to destroy the Religion of the *Romans*, and commanded that only the Sun should be adored.

Q. What sort of a Prince was he?

A. Prodigy of a man, wholly abandon'd to all Lewdness and Debauchery.

Q. To whom was he married in the quality of a Wife?

A. To *Hierocles*, his Slave.

Q. What orders did he give this Slave?

A. To beat him well-favour'dly when he found him guilty of any Excess.

Q. And did the Slave take him at his word?

A. Yes; and sometimes belabour'd his Imperial Sides

Sides so heartily, that he made him black and blue all over, which the other bore very dutifully, comforting himself, That a Wife was oblig'd in Conscience to suffer every thing from her Husband.

Q. What did he do after this?

A. He establishes a Senate of Women, and makes his Mother the President of them.

Q. What did this wise Assembly debate about?

A. The Habits and Ornaments of Women, together with their Amours and Intrigues.

Q. Whom did he adopt for his Successor.

A. *Bassianus*, his Cousin-German, whom he call'd *Alexander*.

Q. What kind of a Man was *Alexander*?

A. He had so many valuable Qualities to recommend him, that he soon gain'd the Affection of all the *Romans*.

Q. Did not *Heliogabalus* become jealous of him?

A. Yes, and design'd to put him to death.

Q. What happen'd upon this?

A. His Guards being acquainted with his wicked intention, assassinated *Heliogabalus*, and threw his Body into the *Tiber*.

Q. How old was he then?

A. He was Twenty two years old, and had reign'd Three Years, Nine Months, and Four Days.

Q. What Eminent men flourish'd at this time?

A. Origen of *Alexandria*, who so learnedly defended the Christian Religion against the Attacks of *Celsus*.

Alexander

Alexander *the Twenty fifth Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 962. *Of the Birth of J. C.* 222.

Q. WHat Account do Hiſtorians give of this *Alexander*?

A. He was one of the greateſt Princes that ever liv'd, and his Conduct was equally conſpicious in Peace and War.

Q. What did he look after in the beginning of his Reign?

A. His firſt care was to adminiſter Juſtice to all the world; next he turned the Flatterers and Buffoons out of the Court.

Q. What other Regulations did he make?

A. He prohibited the Sale of any Offices, as being ſatisfied that none made a ſcruple to ſell what they had bought.

Q. What did he allow them in lieu of this?

A. He ſettled honourable Salaries upon all thoſe whom he conſtituted Governors of Provinces, leſt they ſhould ſqueeze and oppreſs the people.

Q. What it reported of his Piety?

A. That he ſecretly honour'd Jeſus Chriſt in his Cloſet.

Q. What other remarkable Paſſages occur in his Hiſtory?

A. In *Heliogabalus*'s time there was a ſet of Cheats, commonly call'd *Sellers of Smoke*, becauſe they took Money of people to ſollicite their buſineſs, and help them to Preferment, but never did any thing for them.

Q. Were there any of this Gang under the Emperer *Alexander*?

A. One of this hopeful Fraternity had it ſeems taken

taken a Hundred Crowns of a Soldier, and promis'd to obtain of the Emperor a certain Office which he was desirous of.

Q. And when *Alexander* knew of it, how did he serve him?

A. He fastens him to a Post, where he was choak'd by the smoak of a heap of wood which was set on fire about him. Over the Post this Inscription was to be seen, *Fumo periit qui fumum vendidit.* He that sold Smoke is stifled by Smoke.

Q. Did any considerable Revolution happen in *Alexander's* Reign?

A. *Artaxerxes* King of the *Persians*, after he had defeated the *Parthians*, in several Battels, and kill'd their King *Artabanus* who was the last of the Family of the *Arsacidæ*, which had flourish'd Four hundred years, re-establishes the Empire of the *Persians*. This exceedingly alarm'd *Alexander Severus*, by reason of the frequent Inroads the *Persians* made into the *Roman* Territories.

Q. What great Exploits did *Alexander* perform after this?

A. Having reviv'd the old Military Discipline, he defeated the *Persians* in the *East*, and overcame the *Africans* in *Mauritania*. At last, wholly turning his thoughts upon the *German* War, he with his Mother *Mammea* was slain by his Soldiers at *Mentz*, in the 39th. Year of his Age, having reign'd Thirteen Years, and Nineteen days. 'Twas his Mother's Penuriousness that ruin'd him with the Army.

Q. What Eminent men flourish'd in his Reign?

A. *Dion Cassius*, twice honour'd with the Consular Dignity, who writ the *Roman* History very acurately in *Greek*: The greatest part of this Excellent Work is now lost; which is chiefly attributed

to his Abreviator *Xiphilinus*, a *Conſtantinopolitan* Monk. Thus the loſs of *Trogus Pompeius* is imputed to *Juſtin*, as that of *Livy* to *Lucius Florus*.

Maximin *and his Son, making together the Twenty ſixth Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 975. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 235.

Q. WHoſe Son was this *Maximin*?

A. A Shepherd's, in a ſmall Village of *Thrace*.

Q. What Stature was he of?

A. An extraordinary one, being Eight Foot high; and beſides he was ſo ſtrong, that he could draw a Chariot as heavy laden as two Horſes could draw.

Q. How got he himſelf advanced to the Empire?

A. By a Faction of the Soldiers. He was the firſt Emperor that without any Decree of the Senate obtain'd the Purple by the ſole Authority of the Army.

Q. What method did he take to preſerve himſelf in this Dignity?

Q. After he had ſucceſsfully ended the Wars of *Germany*, he exerciſed great Cruelties in *Rome*; Some he faſtened to Croſſes, where they miſerably periſh'd; others he baited in the Skins of Beaſts, and expos'd them to Tigers and Lyons; others were kill'd with Baſtinadoes; in ſhort, there was no ſort of Barbarity to be named, which he did not uſe.

Q. Did not theſe Brutalities draw the averſion of all the world upon him?

A. The Senate declar'd him an Enemy to the Republic.

Q. Who

Q. Who first made Head against him?

A. *Gordianus* the Governor of *Afric*, a Man Eighty Years old, was, together with his Son, against his Will elevated to the Empire; but Fortune crossing his Attempts, and his Son being slain by the *Moors*, the old Gentleman out of despair hang'd himself.

Q. When the Senate heard of the Death of these two great Men, whom did they elect for their Emperor?

A. *Balbinus* and *Pupienus*, two of their own Body.

Q. Was not *Maximin* highly incens'd at the Proceedings of the Senate?

A. He immediately quitted the *Sarmatian* War, and marching into *Italy* at the Head of his Army, he besieged *Aquileia*, which was the first City he met in his Way, and was at that time the finest and most flourishing Town in all *Italy*.

Q. Who signaliz'd themselves in this Siege?

A. The Women; for the Soldiers wanting Cordage to string their Bows, and serve the Machines that were employ'd in throwing of Stones, they cut off their own Hair, and made Cords of it.

Q. What became of *Maximin*?

A. His Soldiers slew him and his Son in his Tent, because he had occasion'd the Death of so many of them.

Q. How long did he and his Son reign?

A. Two Years and some Months.

Balbinus

Balbinus *and* Pupienus, *making together the Twenty ſeventh Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 978. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 238.

Q. BY whom were *Balbinus* and *Pupienus* own'd to be Emperors?

A. By the Senate.

Q. Upon what condition?

A. That they ſhould adopt young *Gordianus* for their Succeſſor in the Empire, the Grandſon of him that hang'd himſelf in *Afric.*

Q. How long did they reign together?

A. Nine or ten Months.

Q. What happen'd at laſt?

A. Balbinus and *Pupienus* became jealous of young *Gordianus*, ſeeing him ſo mightily beloved by every one, and therefore had agreed for their own ſecurity to diſpatch him; but the Soldiers prevented their Deſign, and kill'd them.

Gordianus *the Younger, the Twenty eighth Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 978. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 238.

Q. WHoſe Son was this *Gordianus*?

A. Grandſon, as we obſerv'd before, to *Gordianus* the Governor of *Afric.*

Q. How old was he when he arrived to the Empire?

A. He was 17 Years old.

Q. In whom did he repoſe the greateſt Confidence?

A. In

A. In his Father-in-Law *Misitheus*, who was the *Præfectus Prætorij*, and was so well satisfied of his Conduct and Valour, that tho he himself was present in the Army, yet he would have it wholly commanded by him.

Q. What actions did he perform?

A. By the Advice of *Misitheus*, he opens the Temple of *Janus*, and marches directly against the *Persians*, who then threatned *Italy*.

Q. What Conquests did he make?

A. He retook *Carræ*, *Nisibis*, and some other Cities.

Q. What other remarkable things happen'd under his Reign?

A. In the Sixteenth Year of it *Philip* an *Arabian*, by the assistance of his Phisicians, poison'd *Misitheus*.

Q. What did this *Philip* do afterwards?

A. He got himself declar'd Emperor in the presence of *Gordianus*, who fearing further Mischief from this perfidious Villain, desired him at least to give him the Place of *Præfectus Prætorij*.

Q. And did he give it him?

A. No, he refus'd him; but fearing the Soldiers would restore this young Prince to his Throne again, he caus'd him to be murder'd.

Q. Was the Army concern'd for his Death?

A. It so far affected them, that they erected a Tomb to him with this following Inscription: *To the Divine* Gordianus, *Conqueror of the* Persians, *the* Goths, *the* Sarmatians, *and the* Germans, *but not of the* Philips.

Q. How long did he reign?

A. Three Years and six Days.

Q. Did nothing remarkable happen about this time?

A. The

A. The *Goths*, whose Name before was unknown to the *Romans*, now daily began to pour forth vast swarms of Men upon the Outskirts of the Empire, which at last terminated in the Ruin of it. These barbarous People carried everything like a vast Inundation before them, and erected Kingdoms not only in all the *Southern* Provinces of *Europe*, but extended their Conquests as far as *Afric*. They first introduced the Feudal Law into this part of the World, and settled fixt Revenues in Land, and Temporal Jurisdictions upon the Church, which before consisted of nothing but voluntary Oblations.

Philip *and his Son, making together the Twenty ninth Emperor.*

Q. FRom whence came this *Philip*?

A. He was an *Arabian* by birth.

Q. What measures did he take to secure himself of the Empire?

A. As he thought it adviseable to conceal his Crime from the Senate, he sent them word that *Gordianus* died a natural Death; so that it was no difficult matter for him to obtain of them to confirm the choice which the Army had made of him.

Q. Did he take any Partner in the Empire?

A. Yes, his Son.

Q. How long did they reign?

A. Five Years and some Months; after which they were both assassinated almost at the same time; the Father in a sedition which happen'd at *Verona*, and the Son at *Rome*.

Q. What Men of Note flourish'd now?

A. Plotinus a celebrated *Platonist*, and a Disciple of *Origen*, who taught with great applause at *Rome*; and

and St. *Cyprian* a moſt eloquent Father, and Ornament of the *African* Church.

Decius *the Thirtieth Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 989. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 249.

Q. IN what ſtation was *Decius* before he got Poſſeſſion of the Empire?

A. He was nothing more than a Senator.

Q. How did he arrive to the ſupreme Dignity?

A. Being ſent by *Phillip* to appeaſe a Sedition which had aroſe in *Pannonia*, he was there choſen Emperor by the very Authors of that Commotion, who diſcover'd all ſorts of good Qualities in him; and indeed he had only one fault, which was his exceſſive Cruelty to the Chriſtians.

Q. What did he enjoyn them to do?

A. They were conſtrain'd by all manner of Tortures and Puniſhments to offer Sacrifice to Idols.

Q. Was he engaged in any War?

A. He fought againſt the *Goths*, but was miſerably overthrown by them, his Son ſlain in his ſight, and himſelf loſt in a Mariſh, whither he fled by the Advice of *Gallus* to ſave himſelf.

Q. How long did he reign?

A. Near three Years.

Q. What remarkable thing fell out in his time?

A. 'Tis ſaid he was the Author of the ſeventh Perſecution, to avoid which Storm ſeveral Chriſtians fled into Woods and Caves; and particularly *Paulus* of *Egypt*, the Patriarch of the Hermits, being taken with the Charms of a ſolitary Life, here laid down the firſt Scheme of Monkery. Among others, Pope *Fabian* loſt his Life; and *Origen* was taken into Cuſtody and impriſon'd, but to avoid

Death he was prevail'd upon to offer Incenſe to Idols.

Q. What other Paſſages happen'd?

A. At the ſame time *Novatus* and *Novatianus* made a Schiſm in the Church, and the abovemention'd St. *Cyprian* Biſhop of *Carthage* flouriſh'd; who in the year of our Lord 256, under the Pontificat of St. *Stephen*, having aſſembled a Council at *Carthage*, declar'd the Baptiſm of Hereticks to be null and void, and that ſuch Perſons ought to be rebaptiz'd: However, he effac'd this Error by his Martyrdom, which happen'd in the time of *Valerianus*.

Gallus *and* Voluſianus *his Son, making together the Thirty firſt Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 991. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 251.

Q. WHO was this *Gallus*?

A. He was Lieutenant of *Decius*'s Army.

Q. How came he to be proclaim'd Emperor?

A. By the Soldiers after the Death of *Decius*.

Q. What means did he uſe to ſecure himſelf in the Empire?

A. He procur'd his Election to be ratified by the Senate.

Q. When he was at *Rome*, what did he do?

A. He aſſociated his Son *Voluſianus* with him in the Empire.

Q. What did he do beſides this?

A. He likewiſe adopted the Son of *Decius*.

Q. Why did he take this young *Decius* a Partner with him?

A. To

A. To quiet the minds of the *Romans*, but shortly after he caus'd him to be poisoned.

Q. What became of *Gallus* at last?

A. He and his Son were murder'd by their own Army for their Cowardise.

Q. How long did they reign?

A. Two Years and Four Months.

Æmilianus *the Thirty second Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 994. *Of the Birth of J. C.* 254.

Q. FRom whence came *Æmilianus*?

A. He was a *Moor* by Birth.

Q. What Office did he bear when he was made Emperor?

A. He was Governor of *Pannonia.*

Q. By whom was he proclaimed Emperor?

A. By the Soldiers, becaus he had beaten back the *Scythians* who had made an Inrode into that Country.

Q. How long did he reign?

A. No longer than Three Months.

Q. What happen'd to him then?

A. He was kill'd by the very same Soldiers who Three Months before had proclaim'd him Emperor.

Q. What made them serve him so?

A. Becaus they despised him by reason of his mean Parentage.

Q. Whom did they elect in his place?

A. Valerianus, Governor of *Germany* and *Gaul*, an experienc'd Captain, and a Man of Quality.

Valerianus *the Thirty third Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 994. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 254.

Q. WHat ſort of a Man was *Valerianus*?

A. He poſſeſs'd all the good Qualities that make an excellent Prince.

Q. Was he a ſucceſsful General?

A. No; for he loſt every Battel he fought.

Q. Whom did he aſſociate with him in the Empire?

A. His Son.

Q. How did he treat the Chriſtians?

A. At the Inſtigation of a certain Magician, and of *Macrinus* the Præfect, he rais'd a terrible Perſecution againſt them, in which St. *Lawrence* was burnt upon a Gridiron.

Q. What memorable things happen'd in his time?

A. The *Barbarians* committed great Ravages upon all the Provinces of the Empire.

Q. Did not *Valerianus* uſe his beſt endeavors to ſtop their Proceedings?

A. He did; and after he had attack'd the *Scythians*, (who had taken *Chalcedon*, burnt *Nice*, and the famous Temple of *Diana* at *Epheſus*) he turn'd his Forces againſt *Sapores* King of the *Perſians*, but was taken Priſoner in that War.

Q. How did they uſe him when they had him in their Power?

A. He was treated by that cruel King with all the indignity imaginable, for he made a footſtool of him to mount his Horſe, and at laſt order'd him to be flea'd and ſalted.

Q. When his Son *Gallienus* heard of his Father's

Captivity

Captivity, did not he employ his utmoſt power to deliver him from it?

A. No; and when a Meſſenger came to acquaint him with his Death, he replied rather with the Stupidity of a *Barbarian*, than the Sedateneſs of a *Philoſopher*, *That he knew very well his Father was born mortal, and ſubject to all the accidents of Fortune.*

Q. What extravagant actions did he ever commit?

A. He was vain enough to make a ſort of a Triumph, wherein was to be ſeen a man clad in Royal Veſtments, reſembling *Saporet*, loaded with Chains, and follow'd by ſeveral others that repreſented the *Perſian* Captives, as if he had really vanquiſhed the King of *Perſia*.

Q. Did none of the Spectators laugh at this ridiculous Show?

A. Some Senators made very merry upon this occaſion, and drawing near the ſight, they asked aloud, Where was their Emperor *Valerianus*?

Q. When *Gallienus* heard of it, how did he reſent it?

A. He commanded all thoſe that took this liberty, to be burnt.

Q. How long did *Valerianus* reign?

A. Six or ſeven years.

Gallienus *the Thirty fourth Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 999. *Of the Birth of J. C.* 259.

Q. WHoſe Son was *Gallienus*?

A. The Son of *Valerianus*.

Q. What remarkable Accidents happen'd in the world when he ſucceeded his Father?

A. All the Provinces belonging to the *Romans*

design'd to throw off their Yoke, and the respective Governours of them caus'd themselves to be proclaim'd Emperors; so that besides *Gallienus*, the *Roman* Empire might reckon Thirty *Cæsars* or Tyrants.

Q. Who was it that stopt the progress of the Enemies of the Empire?

A. Odenatus King of *Palmyra*, a Generous Heroic Prince, not only retook *Nisibis* and *Carræ*, and wrested *Mesopotamia* out of the hands of the *Persians*, but he put their Monarch to flight, kill'd him abundance of his Soldiers, and sent several of his *Satrapæ*, or Peers, in Chains to *Gallienus*.

Q. What did *Gallienus* do with these Prisoners?

A. This scandalous Prince was not asham'd to Triumph over them, tho he had no share in the Action.

Q. What Recompence did *Gallienus* make to *Odenatus*?

A. Some years after, in consideration of the Victories he had gain'd, and the great Services he had done, he made him his Partner in the Empire; but one of his own Relations becoming jealous of him, murder'd him and his Son *Herod*.

Q. After *Odenatus* was dead, who took the Government in hand?

A. His Wife *Zenobia*, a Woman of an undaunted Spirit, and of a Chastity equal to her Courage, who perform'd those Miracles against the *Persians*, the *Arabians*, the *Scythians*, and the *Armenians*, that she will be always reckon'd among the greatest Heroines of her Sex.

Q. What memorable Action happen'd about this time?

A. The *Franks*, a Warlike and Powerful People, now began to make a Figure in the world, and breaking

breaking out of *Germany* into *Gaul*, in process of time made themselves Masters of all that large Countrey, from the *Ocean* and the *Rhine*, to the *Alpes* and *Pyrenees*.

Q. What did the Principal Officers of the *Roman* Army do?

A. Finding that *Gallienus* was not capable to defend the Empire, they resolv'd to elect *Claudius*, a man of Quality and Merit.

Q. What became of *Gallienus* at last?

A. He was assassinated near *Milan*, with his Brother *Valerius*, as he went to give Battel to the Tyrant *Aureolus*.

Q. How long did he reign?

A. Almost Eight Years.

Claudius II. *the Thirty fifth Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 1008. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 268.

Q. WHat sort of a man was this *Claudius* the second?

A. One of the greatest as well as the most accomplish'd Princes of his time?

Q. How did he Employ himself as soon as he was advanc'd to the Throne?

A. The first thing he did was to defeat *Aureolus*, who in *Gallienus*'s time had got himself to be proclaim'd Emperor at *Milan*.

Q. What measures did *Aureolus* take?

A. He offer'd to own him as the Rightful Emperor, provided he would leave him what he possess'd in *Italy*.

Q. What answer did *Claudius* return?

A. That he had done well to have made such a Proposition to *Gallienus*, but as for himself he was

resolv'd to make him know his duty, and surrender upon discretion.

Q. What remarkable Action did *Claudius* afterwards perform?

A. Having defeated *Aureolus*, he marched against an Army of *Goths*, consisting of Three hundred thousand men, that ravag'd and destroy'd *Asia Minor*.

Q. Which side obtain'd the Victory?

A. *Claudius* gave the *Goths* a great Overthrow, and sunk Two thousand of their Ships.

Q. What Sirname was bestow'd upon him for this gallant Exploit?

A. That of *Gothicus*.

Q. What died he of?

A. Of the Plague, after he had reign'd about Two years.

Quintillus *the Thirty sixth Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 1010. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 270.

Q. WHose Son was *Quintillus*?

A. The Son of *Claudius*.

Q. How was he proclaim'd Emperor?

A. By the Soldiers, after the Death of his Father.

Q. How long did he reign?

A. No more than Fifteen Days.

Q. What Misfortune befel him then?

A. He was kill'd in a Mutiny by the very same Soldiers that had made him Emperor.

Q. What Learned men flourish'd at this time?

A. *Longinus*, a great Favourite of *Zenobia*, and a most excellent Orator and Critic, who in his Treatise *de Sublimi* makes honourable mention of *Moses*; and *Porphyry*, a *Jew* by Nation, first

a

a Christian and afterwards an Apostate, but a most Acute Philosopher.

Aurelianus *the Thirty seventh Emperor.*

Q. FRom whence came *Aurelianus*?

A. He was of a very mean Birth, and came from *Pannonia*.

Q. What sort of a man was he?

A. He was extremely Generous, but withal Cruel and Bloody, which occasion'd the famous saying, *That he was a good Physician, but took away too much blood.*

Q. What did he do as soon as he was elected Emperor?

A. He wore a Diadem, which none of his Predecessors had ever done before him.

Q. Did he make any Warlike Expeditions?

A. He vanquish'd the *Germans* and *Marcomanni* in *Vindelicia*, which comprehended the same Tract of Ground as *Bavaria* does now. Then marching towards the *East*, he takes *Zenobia* Prisoner, recovers *Egypt*, and all *Asia*, and in short, enlarges the Empire to its Ancient Bounds.

Q. When the Wars were over, how did he employ himself?

A. He triumph'd at *Rome*, and his Illustrious Captive *Zenobia* made no small part of the Spectacle; but he was enrag'd at some Seditions which had arose there in his absence, the Authors of which he severely punish'd; nay, even some Senators, for faults which a milder Prince would have pass'd by.

Q. How did the *Romans* relish this Severity?

A. They began to fear him, and say that he deserv'd to be assassinated.

Q. Where, and after what manner died he?

A. In *Thrace*, where he lay with a powerful Army to attack the *Persians*; and as he was upon the March between *Byzantium* and *Heraclea*, he was slain by *Meucaporus* at the Instigation of *Mnestheus*, his Freed-man and Secretary.

Q. How long did he reign?

A. Five years compleatly.

Q. Was his Death unreveng'd?

A. No; for the Villany of *Mnestheus* being immediately discover'd, he was condemn'd to be thrown to Wild Beasts, and the whole Army celebrated the Funeral of *Aurelianus* after a most Magnificent manner.

Tacitus *the Thirty eighth Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 1015. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 275.

Q. After the Emperor *Aurelianus* was thus slain in *Thrace*, whom did they chuse to succeed him?

A. The Soldiers writ to the Senate to desire them o elect an Emperor.

Q. And what Answer did the Senate return?

A. They excused themselves, saying, they would leave it to the Army.

Q. What happen'd upon this?

A. An *Inter-regnum* of Eight Months; the Senate and Army complementing one another about the Honour of creating an Emperor.

Q. Who was proclaim'd Emperor at long run?

A. Tacitus, who was elected by the Senate.

Q. How old was he at that time?

A. He was Seventy years old, and reign'd Six Months.

Q. Where died he?

A. At

A. At *Tarſus* a City of *Cilicia*, of a Fever, occaſion'd by the Fatigues he was oblig'd to indure in his War againſt the *Scythians*.

Q. Pray acquaint me with his Character?

A. He was grave, and of a ſweet diſpoſition, temperate, and capable to govern very well: he was ſober at his Meals, he loved Hunting and building which he underſtood perfectly well: And what deſerves particular mention, he valued himſelf upon being a Nameſake and a Relation of that Eminent Hiſtorian *Tacitus*.

Florianus *the Thirty ninth Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 1015. *Of the Birth of J. C.* 275.

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Tacitus*?

A. His Brother *Florianus*.

Q. Did his Reign laſt long?

A. No; for two or three Months after his Election, ſeeing *Probus* was elected Emperor by the greateſt part of the Army, he open'd a Vein, and after that manner died, in the Year of J. C. 276.

Probus *the Fortieth Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 1016. *Of the Birth of J. C.* 276.

Q. WHoſe Son was *Probus*?

A. He was according to ſome the Son of a Labourer in *Dalmatia*; or as others would have it, the Son of one *Maximilian* a Collonel in the Army.

Q. What Station was he in when the Soldiers declar'd him Emperor?

A. He

A. He was Governor of *Syria.*

Q. As ſoon as the Senate had confirm'd his Election what Expedition did he go upon?

A. He made War againſt the *Germans*, who after the Death of *Aurelianus* had made themſelves Maſters of one part of *Gaul*: Theſe *Germans* were the true *Franks*, whom he entirely defeated and expell'd the Country. Then he entred *Germany*, the greateſt part of which he ſubdued, and reduced to the form of a *Roman* Province.

Q. Whither went he afterwards?

A. Into *Aſia*, where he beat the *Perſians* ſeveral times, and conſtrain'd them to demand a Peace; he likewiſe overthrew *Saturninus* the Governor of *Syria*, who had revolted againſt him.

Q. What other memorable Actions did he perform?

A. He had the ſame Succeſs againſt *Proculus* and *Bonoſus*, who had uſurp'd the Imperial Authority in *Gaul*, of which place they were Governors, and having there defeated and taken them Priſoners, he order'd them to be hang'd.

Q. Who was this *Bonoſus*?

A. A good Captain, but an exceſſive Drinker; which made the Emperor *Aurelianus* ſay of him by way of Raillery, That *he was born not to* Live, *but to* Drink.

Q. How did they call him when he was hang'd?

A. See, ſaid they; *'tis not a* Man, *but a* Bottle, *that hangs there.*

Q. Did *Probus* live many years after theſe Conqueſts?

A. No; for as he march'd through *Illyrium*, he was ſlain at *Sirmium* by his Soldiers.

Q. What was it that occaſion'd this heavy Misfortune upon him?

A. 'Twas

A. 'Twas becauſe he treated them with too much ſeverity, and employ'd them in building or repairing the publick Works.

Q. How long did he reign?

A. Six Years, and Four Months.

Q. What Men of Note liv'd about this time?

A. Manes, the Father of the *Manicheans*, pretending to be the *Paraclet*, propagated his impious Doctrines in *Perſia*, from whence they infected the Neighbouring Countries. At laſt he was flead alive there by the King's Command.

Carus *the Forty firſt Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 1022. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 282.

WHO ſucceeded next in the Empire?

A. Carus, who as ſoon as he found himſelf poſſeſs'd of this Dignity, took his two Sons, *Carinus* and *Numerianus*, Partners with him in the Empire, and procured them to be declared *Cæſars*.

Q. To what place did he ſend *Carinus*?

A. To *Gaul*, to fight againſt the *Franks*, a *German* People, who had made a new Irruption into that Country.

Q. And where was *Carus* employ'd?

A. He marched himſelf againſt the *Perſians* with *Numerianus* in his Company, and took *Meſopotamia* from them. Nay, he was deſirous to extend his Conqueſts beyond *Cteſiphon*, but died in that Expedition.

Q. After what manner did he end his days?

A. He was found dead in his Tent after a terrible Tempeſt.

Q. To what did the *Romans* aſcribe his Death?

A. To the Divine Vengeance, for endeavouring to

to carry his Victories beyond *Cteſiphon*; becauſe there was an ancient Oracle which forbad the *Romans* to extend their Empire beyond that Capital City of the *Perſians*.

Numerianus *the Forty-ſecond Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 1022. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 282.

Q. WAS not *Numerianus* mightily concern'd for his Father's Death?

A. He was ſo afflicted at it, that the Tears he ſhed inceſſantly upon this occaſion, ſo far injur'd his Eye-ſight, that he was forced to be carried in a cloſe Litter, becauſe he could not endure the Light.

Q. What became of him at laſt?

A. His Father-in-Law *Aper*, who was Captain of the Guards, and had an Ambition to be Emperor, got him to be aſſaſſinated in this Litter.

Q. Did not *Aper* take care to conceal his Death from the Army?

A. That the Soldiers might not have the leaſt ſuſpicion of the matter, he accompanied the Litter, as if the Emperor had been ſtill alive in it.

Q. What Anſwer did he give thoſe perſons that asked to ſee him?

A. That the Emperor had given orders not to let the Litter be open'd, becauſe the Day-light extremely incommoded his Eyes.

Q. Who commanded the Army all this while in the Emperor's Name?

A. Aper, who by this means pretended to poſſeſs himſelf ſoon of the Empire; but the noiſom ſmell of the dead Body diſcover'd his Villany, and gave occaſion to *Diocletian*, one of the Principal Officers

Officers of the Army to kill him upon the ſpot.

Q. And did this Action pleaſe the Army?

A. They liked it ſo well, that they immediately with one common conſent proclaim'd him Emperor, without conſidering that they had another Lawful Emperor ſtill living.

Q. Who was he?

A. Carinus, the Brother of *Numerianus*.

Carinus *the Forty third Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 1022. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 282.

Q. WHere was *Carinus* when he heard that his Father was dead, and his Brother *Numerianus* aſſaſſinated?

A. He was then in *Gaul*, where he minded nothing elſe but ſatisfying his Brutal Appetite.

Q. Was he not ſurprized when he received advice that *Diocletian* was proclaim'd Emperor, and was marching towards him, to diſpute the Legality of his Title.

A. Yes, and immediately made a Truce with his Vices to go and fight him.

Q. Where was the Battel fought?

A. In *Mœſia*, a Province of *Aſia Minor*.

Q. Which ſide got the better on't?

A. Carinus had obtain'd the Victory, but as he purſued the Enemy in their flight, he was aſſaſſinated by a Collonel of his own Army.

Q. For what Provocation?

A. Becauſe he had formerly abuſed this Collonel's Wife.

Q. When did this happen?

A. In the Year of J. C. 285. after he had reign'd Three Years.

Diocletian

Diocletian *and* Maximian, *making together the Forty fourth Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 1024. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 284.

Q. WHere was *Diocletian* born?

A. In *Dalmatia*, of very obſcure Parentage, but he prov'd a Man of great Generoſity.

Q. What was foretold concerning him?

A. That he ſhould be made Emperor as ſoon as he had ſlain a Boar; upon which account he kill'd ſeveral in hunting, but to no purpoſe: At laſt when de had ſlain *Aper* the Captain of the Guards, he ſaw that was the Boar he was to kill; for which reaſon he cried out aloud, *I have kill'd the Boar*; and the Army proclaim'd him Emperor.

Q. After the Imperial Purple was thus conferr'd upon him, how did he manage affairs?

A. Finding the Empire was invaded on every ſide, and that himſelf alone was not able to oppoſe the Violence of the *Barbarians*, he took his old Friend *Maximian*, an ill-bred clowniſh ſort of a Brute, but a good Soldier, his Partner in the Empire.

Q. What did theſe two do in conjunction?

A. They choſe each of them *Conſtantius Chlorus* and *Galerius*, to command their Armies.

Q. What method did they take to engage them more ſtrongly in their Intereſts?

A. They created them *Cæſars*, and afterwards obliging them to be divorced from their Wives, *Diocletian* gave his Daughter *Valeria* to *Galerius*, and *Maximian* his Daughter *Theodora* to *Conſtantius*.

Q. Theſe

Q. These two Emperors and two *Cæsars*, were they successful in their Wars?

A. They were so fortunate in all their Attempts against the Enemies of the Empire, that they obtain'd as many Victories as they fought Battels; and after they had spent Ten Years thus in their Wars, crown'd with Glory and Success, they entred all four triumphantly into *Rome*, where *Diocletian* caused himself to be called *Jovianus*, and *Maximian* took the Title of *Herculianus*.

Q. After these two great Men had made themselves absolute Masters of the Empire, what is it that Historians tell us they did?

A. To the great amazement of all the World, both of them voluntarily quitted the Empire, *Diocletian* at *Nicomedia*; and *Maximian* at *Milan*.

Q. Where did *Diocletian* pass his retirement?

A. At *Salonæ*, a small City of *Dalmatia*, the place of his Nativity, where he spent the remainder of his life in cultivating his Gardens.

Q. And where did *Maximian* live privately?

A. In *Lucania*.

Q. How long did they reign?

A. Diocletian reign'd almost Twenty Years, and *Maximian* Eighteen.

Q. Was not *Diocletian* a cruel Persecutor of the Christians?

A. Out of an implacable Malice to the Professors of that Religion, he design'd to extirpate them utterly out of the world; and what by the Cruelty of his Edicts, the Bigotry of his Ministers, and the barbarous variety of his Torments, made a greater havock of them than any of his Predecessors. In *Egypt* only, a Hundred and fourteen thousand are said to be put to Death, and Seven hundred thousand sent into Banishment. The *Thebæan*

bæan Legion, together with their Commander *Mauritius*, were cut of by *Maximian*; but this relation by ſome Modern Critics is look'd upon to be Fabulous.

Q. Was not *Maximian* ſoon weary of this retired life?

A. Yes; and being deſirous to leave it, in order to reaſſume the Imperial Dignity, he earneſtly importunes *Diocletian* to remedy thoſe Evils which *Conſtantius* and *Galerius* had occaſion'd by their ill conduct.

Q. What anſwer did *Diocletian* return him?

A. Showing him the Coleworts growing in his Garden, he told him he took a greater pleaſure to plant them, than to govern the Empire.

Q. What courſes did *Maximian* take, finding himſelf deſpiſed and neglected by all the world?

A. He withdrew to his Daughter, who was the Wife of *Conſtantius*, and endeavouring to engage her to poiſon her own Husband, ſhe diſcover'd his Perfidiouſneſs to *Conſtantius*, who caus'd him to be ſlain.

Galerius *and* Conſtantius *making together the Forty fifth Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 1044. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 304

Q. WHen were *Galerius* and *Conſtantius* proclaimed Emperors?

A. They did not take poſſeſſion of the Empire till *Diocleſian* and *Maximian* had abdicated.

Q. What were they before they were advanced to that Honour?

A. They were only *Cæſars.*

Q. How

Q. How did they divide the Empire between them?

A. Conſtantius contented himſelf with *Britain* and *Gaul*, and *Galerius* had the reſt of the *Roman* Empire for his ſhare.

Q. What did *Galerius* do when he found himſelf unable to ſupport ſo weighty a Charge?

A. He aſſociated *Severus* and *Maximin* with himſelf, whom he created *Cæſars*.

Q. What Governments did he beſtow upon them?

A. He gave the Government of *Italy* to *Severus*, that of the *Eaſt* to *Maximin*, and as for his own ſhare, he contented himſelf with *Illyrium*.

Q. What was *Conſtantius*'s Character?

A. He was of an agreeable, ſweet, and merciful Diſpoſition; but as for *Galerius* he was of a quite Contrary temper, he declared himſelf a mortal Enemy of the Chriſtians, and maſſacred a whole Town of them in *Phrygia*; nay, he would have fain engaged *Conſtantius* to perſecute them.

Q. What Judgments did theſe Cruelties draw down upon his head?

A. God permitted him to be ſeized by an infamous and naſty Diſeaſe, during which he ſaw himſelf devour'd alive by Worms, and ſo died.

Q. How did *Conſtantius* behave himſelf?

A. Making as if he really deſign'd to perſecute the Chriſtians, he commanded all the Officers of his Houſhold, who were Chriſtians, to change their Religion, otherwiſe they ſhould loſe their Places.

Q. And were any of them ſo faint-hearted and wavering as to prefer the renouncing of their Religion before the loſs of their Employments?

A. Several of them were ſo; but the Emperor ſent them away with diſgrace, ſaying, That thoſe who

who were not true to their God, would never be faithful to their Prince.

Q. How did he treat those that continued firm in their Religion?

A. He kept them still in his service, and highly commended their Fidelity.

Q. How long did *Constantius* possess the Empire?

A. Two years, after which he died at *York* between the Arms of his Son, *Constantine* the Great.

Q. Whom did *Constantius* leave his Successor behind him?

A. His Son *Constantine* the Great, who signalized himself exceedingly by his Courage, and a thousand noble Actions.

Q. Wherein did he particularly distinguish himself from his Predecessors?

A. In that he was the first Emperor that embraced the Christian Faith.

Constantine *the Great the Forty sixth Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 1046. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 306.

Q. WHO was the Mother of *Constantine* the Great?

A. Helena, whom some Historians make a *British* Woman, but with what probability, let the Learned judge.

Q. Why was the Sirname of *Great* conferr'd upon him?

A. For his great Exploits and Performances in War. He was the first Christian Emperor.

Q. What happen'd to him in the course of his life?

A. The news of his being Emperor having arrived

ved at *Rome*, *Maxentius* the Son of that *Herculius* who had renounced the Empire, was elected and proclaimed Emperor.

Q. How did *Maxentius* behave himſelf in the beginning of his Reign?

A. At firſt he ſeem'd to favour the Chriſtians, in order to bring them over to his Party by this means; but he did not treat them long after this manner, for he perſecuted them with a thouſand cruelties, and render'd himſelf odious by abundance of other Crimes.

Q. What was the conſequence of theſe Barbarities?

A. He was defeated by *Conſtantine* the Great; and God, who was pleas'd by a Miracle to draw this mighty Prince to the true Faith, ſhew'd him a Croſs in the Air, to convince this Victorious Emperor that it was the Crucified Jeſus who made him triumph over the Tyrant *Maxentius*.

Q. What did *Conſtantine* do after this?

A. He gave his Siſter in Marriage to *Licinius*, who requited him very ill for this Honour; for without any provocation he declared war againſt him, nor was ſo advantageous an Alliance able to make him live in good Terms with *Conſtantine*.

Q. How came he off at laſt?

A. He was defeated, but his Wife by her continual interceſſion obtain'd of *Conſtantine* that he ſhould not be put to death for his Crimes.

Q. And did *Conſtantine* yield to his Siſter's Intreaties?

A. Yes, and was contented only with their baniſhing him to *Theſſalonica*.

Q. Did *Licinius* continue long without attempting to make ſome diſturbance?

A. No, for the next year he rais'd new Commotions,

motions, and in this ſecond Sedition was kill'd in the place of his Exile?

Q. What had *Conſtantine* to do after he had put an end to theſe Civil Wars?

A. He had enough to manage his own Family, where he had ſome Affairs that gave him abundance of uneaſy moments, and ſenſibly touched him.

Q. What happen'd to him there?

A. Fauſta, the Wife of this great Prince, became paſſionately in love, even to madneſs, with *Criſpus*, who was *Cæſar*, and Son to *Conſtantine* by his firſt Wife, and attempted by her Careſſes to induce him to anſwer her Brutal Paſſion.

Q. How did ſhe ſucceed in her Amours?

A. She tried all efforts, but vainly, to debauch this young Prince, who poſſeſs'd as great a ſhare of Virtue as he did of Beauty.

Q. What courſes did this Woman take, finding her ſelf ſo deſpiſed?

A. Her love being changed into hatred, carried her to thoſe extremities againſt this innocent Prince, that ſhe accus'd him before the Emperor with a deſign to force her?

Q. What credit did this Accuſation find?

A. She had authority enough with the Emperor to be believed, and *Criſpus*, though wholly guiltleſs of the matter, was condemned to die, which was accordingly executed.

Q. And did this Wickedneſs continue long unpuniſhed?

A. No, for the young Prince's Innocence was diſcover'd ſome time after, and then *Conſtantine*, by way of Retaliation, juſtly put the Empreſs to death.

Q. What glorious things did *Conſtantine* do in his Reign?

A. He

A. He enriched and adorned, *Ann. Dom.* 336. the City of *Conſtantinople* (which took its new Name from him, but before was called *Byzantium*) ſo magnificently with the Spoils of his Enemies, that it went by the name of New *Rome*, as the Country of *Thrace*, where it ſtands, ſtill goes by the name of *Romelia*.

Q. What warlike Exploits did this Prince perform?

A. He defeated his Enemies, and particularly overthrew the *Sarmatians* in ſeveral parts of the *Roman* Empire.

Q. Did he live any long time after his Conqueſts?

A. No; he died on *Whitſunday*, in the Year of our Lord 337. in the Suburbs of *Nicomedia*, where he had received Baptiſm.

Q. From whoſe hands did he receive Baptiſm?

A. He was Baptized by Pope *Sylveſter*.

Q. Was not the *Nicene* Council celebrated in his Reign?

A. Arius, a Presbyter of *Alexandria*, having denied the Divinity of our Bleſſed Saviour, *Conſtantine* to oppoſe the farther ſpreading of this Hereſy, in the Year 325. ſummons a Council of Biſhops, which conſiſted in all of Three hundred and eighteen, to meet at *Nice*, a City of *Bythinia*, where they made *Arius* recant his impious Doctrine, and compiled the *Nicene* Creed.

Q. What other remarkable things happen'd in his time?

A. His Mother *Helena*, a woman of much piety, but mixt with a great deal of Superſtition, which now began openly to infect the Church, is reported to have found the very Croſs on which J. C. ſuffered. In memory of which Invention the *Roman* Church

Church keeps a ſolemn Feſtival on the Third of *May*.

Q. What Learned Men flouriſhed now?

A. Lactantius, the worthy Diſciple of *Arnobius*, and Præceptor to *Criſpus*, *Conſtantine*'s Son, employed his Eloquence, of which he was a great Maſter, in confuting the Errors of Paganiſm, and defending the truth of the Chriſtian Religion.

Q. How many Wives had he?

A. Two. The latter was *Fauſta* the Daughter of *Maximian*.

Q. How many Children had he by *Fauſta*?

A. Three Sons, *Conſtantine*, *Conſtans*, and *Conſtantius*, and two Daughters, whoſe names were *Flavia Julia Conſtantina*, and *Helena*.

Q. What did he leave to theſe Three Princes?

A. He was ſo overſeen in his Politicks as to commit that unpardonable Soleciſm of leaving them all three Joint-Heirs of his Empire, which they divided among them.

Q. What had the eldeſt for his Dividend?

A. He had for his ſhare *Gaul*, and all beyond the *Alps*.

Q. What had *Conſtans*?

A. He poſſeſs'd *Rome*, *Italy*, *Africk*, *Sicily*, and the other Iſles, *Sclavonia*, *Thrace*, *Macedonia*, and *Greece*.

Q. What fell to *Conſtantius*'s ſhare?

A. He was Maſter of *Aſia*, of the *Eaſt*, and of *Ægypt*.

Q. Give me a Deſcription of *Conſtantine* the Great?

A. He had a noble Air, a great Soul; he was ſincere, valiant and modeſt, well skill'd in the *Latin* and *Greek* Languages, an excellent Horſeman, bold, but provident in all his Enterprizes; full-faced,

faced, he had a thick Neck, his Nose somewhat flat, his Eyes sparkling, his Hair thin, he shaved all his Beard, which none of his Predecessors from *Adrian* used to do.

Q. How many Brothers do they say *Constantine* the Great had?

A. Two, *viz.* *Constans* the Father of *Julian*, and *Dalmatius* who left two Sons behind him, one of whom named likewise *Dalmatius*, was created *Cæsar* in the Year of our Lord 335.

Q. What was the Name of *Dalmatius*'s Second Son?

A. Annibalianus.

The Division of the Empire between the three Sons of Constantine *the Great, making together the Forty seventh Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 1077. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 337.

Q. WHat were the Names of these three Sons?

A. The First was called *Constantine*, the Second *Constantius*, and the Third *Constans.*

Q. After they had divided the Empire between themselves, how did they manage Affairs?

A. They fell at Variance, which occasioned bloody Civil Wars; each of them being desirous to enlarge his Territories, but they were all destroyed at last, one after another.

Q. Where was *Constantine* the Younger born?

A. At *Arles*, and was created *Cæsar* in the Year 317, but he held the Consulship almost four Months.

Q. Upon whom did he make War?

A. Upon his Brother *Conſtans*, and thinking to take away thoſe Provinces from him, which he poſſeſs'd by the Dividend which his Father made of the Empire; he marched with his Forces into *Italy*, where he was ſlain, and thrown into the River *Ælna*, near *Aquileia*, where *Conſtans* was at that time.

Q. How Old was he when this Accident befel him.

A. Twenty Five Years Old, and had Reign'd Three of them.

Q. What did *Conſtans* inherit by his Death?

A. He had *Gaul*, *Spain*, and Great *Britain*.

Q. When was *Conſtans*, Third Son to *Conſtantine* the Great, according to Hiſtorians, created *Cæſar*?

A. Upon *Chriſtmas* Day in the Year 333.

Q. What were the firſt Exploits that *Conſtans* perform'd?

A. He vanquiſh'd the *Franks*, and compell'd them to make an Alliance with him; his great merits, and the Sweetneſs of his Temper being Invincible Charms, that drew the Affections of all Mankind after him.

Q. What do you particularly obſerve of him in Hiſtory?

A. He always took the part of the *Orthodox*, againſt the *Arrians*, who diſturb'd the Tranquillity of the Church.

Q. Did any unfortunate Accident befal this Prince?

A. *Magnentius*, who had uſurp'd the Empire, put him to Death in *Ælna*, a City in *Rouſſillon*, in the Year 350; he was then about thirty Years old, and had reign'd Thirteen of them.

Q. When was *Conſtantius*, the ſecond Son of *Conſtantine* the Great, created *Cæſar*?

A. In

A. In the Year 324; but he dishonour'd this high Dignity, by murdering several of his Relations, as also by espousing and professing the *Arian* Heresy; for suffering himself to be seduced by the Flatteries of his Wife, and the Insinuations of some Heretics, he persecuted the Church, and banish'd the Orthodox Bishops.

Q. Upon whom did *Constantius* make war?

A. Upon *Sapores* King of *Persia*, a great Persecutor of the Christians, but *Constantius* had the worst in all the Battels and all the Sieges he was engag'd in.

Q. Who was it that got himself declar'd Emperor by the Army in *Hungary*?

A. Vetranio, at the same time when *Magnentius* usurp'd the Sovereign Authority.

Q. What Care did *Constantius* take to oppose his Designs?

A. He marched Westwards to fight *Vetranio*, and obliged *Magnentius* to retire to *Lyons*, where he laid violent Hands upon himself.

Q. After *Constantius* had made himself sole Master of the Empire, how did he behave himself?

A. He became so insolent, that he once more began to persecute the Catholic Prelates, so that the Church was in a very miserable Condition under this detestable Prince.

Q. How stood the Affairs of the Church in his time?

A. Arianism almost universally prevail'd; and only the Bishop of *Rome* and S. *Athanasius*, who compil'd the Creed bearing his name, were left to stem the Tide.

Q. When was *Julian*, afterwards sirnamed the *Apostate*, made *Cæsar*?

A. In the Year 355, and having beaten the

Barbarians out of *Gaul*, he was saluted Emperor about the Year 360, and Marched with his Army towards the *East*.

Q. What Measures did *Constantius* take, when he heard he was in *Illyrium*, and was marching directly against him?

A. He changed his Design of an Expedition he had projected against the *Persians*, and came back from *Antioch* to *Tarsus*, where he first felt his Fever, and from thence to *Mopsuestia* in *Silicia*, so call'd from the Fountains of *Mopsus*, where he died.

Q. How old was he then?

A. Forty Years, and had reign'd in all 25 Years 3 Months and 15 Days.

Julian the Apostate, *the Forty eighth Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 1101. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 361.

Q. WHO succeeded *Constantius* in the Empire?

A. *Julian the Apostate.*

Q. Where was he born?

A. In *Byzantium*, in the Year 331.

Q. Whose Son was he?

A. The Son of *Constans*, Brother to *Constantine* the Great, and of *Basilina*.

Q. Whom did he marry?

A. *Helena.*

Q. Why was he sirnam'd *the Apostate*?

A. Because he turn'd *Pagan* after he had been educated in the Christian Religion, and had read the

the Holy Scriptures in the Church before the Congregation.

Q. When was he sole Emperor?

A. In the Year 363, he was proclaim'd *Augustus* by his Soldiers, but he had been created *Cæsar* before his Election to the Empire.

Q. Where was he proclaim'd Emperor?

A. At *Paris*.

Q. What did he do in the beginning of his Reign?

A. He put all the friends of *Constantius* to death, or sent them into banishment; he only encourag'd the *Augurs*, the *Victimarii*, and the Philosophers: he order'd the Idolatrous Temples of the Heathens to be open'd, and having renounced the Faith, he assumed the Title of *Pontifex Maximus*. Nor was this all; for the more to vex the Christians, he made scandalous condescentions to the *Jews*, and began to erect a temple for them at *Jerusalem*, which he was obliged soon to leave off; for Globes of Fire breaking out from under the Foundations, disturbed the Workmen; as *Ammianus Marcellinus*, a Pagan Writer, witnesses.

Q. What befel him upon this?

A. He became the Laughter and Contempt of the people of *Antioch*.

Q. What course did he take to revenge the Affronts they put upon him?

A. He writ a Satyric Letter upon this occasion, call'd the *Misopogan*, or Beard-hater.

Q. Upon whom did *Julian* make war?

A. Upon the *Persians*; but having after the second Battel insolently refused to comply with the just Articles of Peace which they offer'd him, and burnt the Ships that followed him, and carried Pro-

viſions for the Army, he was ſurrounded on all ſides by the Enemy.

Q. What became of him at laſt?

A. He had the mortification to find himſelf cut off from all hopes of Aſſiſtance, and was wounded by an Arrow in the Fight, but 'twas never known from what ſide it came.

Q. Did he ſay any thing as he was dying?

A. He deſperately took out a handful of Blood which guſhed from the Wound, and throwing it up into the Air, cry'd out, *Viciſti Galilæe*, O *Galilean* thou haſt at laſt overcome me.

Q. What did he mean by theſe words?

A. That our bleſſed Saviour, whom he had ſo often provoked by his Sacriledges, and other indignities, and whom now he found to his coſt to be the great Judge of the Univerſe, would take a full vengeance for the Crimes and Blaſphemies he had uttered againſt his Sacred Perſon.

Q. What ſort of a man was *Julian* the Apoſtate?

A. He had ſparkling Eyes, a ſtern wandring Countenance, a ſtraight Noſe, his Mouth ſomewhat of the biggeſt, a ſlit in his under Lip, a thick Beard which he wore picked, his Shoulders large and moving, his Head hanging down, which he always turned on one and t'other ſide, he walked very faſt, although he was but little, and made a great noiſe when he laughed. How great a Warrier he was, the *Alemans*, *Franks* and *Saxons*, whom he overcame, do teſtify, and his remaining Works are undeniable proofs of his Wit and Ingenuity.

Jovian *the Forty Ninth Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 1103. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 363.

Q. WHO was proclaimed Emperor after the death of *Julian the Apostate*?

A. Jovian, the Son of Count *Varronianus*.

Q. Whom did he marry?

A. Charitas, the Daughter of *Lucillianus*, by whom he had a Son named *Varro*, whom he made Consul.

Q. What do Historians tell us of this Prince?

A. That he was a Handsome well-shaped man, illustrious for his Birth, but more for his Piety.

Q. What did he principally apply himself to in the beginning of his Reign?

A. To draw the Soldiers from Superstition. He commanded Jesus Christ to be adored by all those Soldiers who had abandon'd his worship.

Q. Was he engaged in any Wars?

A. No, for in the condition he found the Army after the defeat and death of *Julian*, he was obliged to make a Truce of Thirty years with *Sapores*, to whom he yielded the greatest part of *Mesopotamia*.

Q. Did he live a long time after this?

A. No; he died of a sickness in the Thirty third year of his Age, after he had reigned 7 months, 22 days.

Q. What particular things were done in his Reign?

A. He generally cancell'd all the Edicts of the Apostate which were favourable to the Pagans; he restored to the Faithful, and to the Churches, all their Goods, their Honours, their Revenues, and their Priviledges.

Valentinian *the Great, the Fiftieth Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 1104. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 364.

Q. WHO was named Emperor after the death of *Jovian*?

A. The Army chose *Valentinian* Emperor at *Nice*, because in *Julian*'s time he had preferr'd his Religion to his Preferment.

Q. What did he do as soon as he saw himself possess'd of the Imperial Throne?

A. He made his Brother *Valens* his Partner in the Empire, and gave him the Government of the *East*.

Q. What part did he reserve for himself?

A. The *West*?

Q. What sort of a man was *Valentinian*?

A. He was a very virtuous Prince, and a strict observer of Justice; very ingenious, and a religious keeper of his word.

Q. With whom did he make war?

A. Whith the *Saxons* and *Sarmatians*, whom he defeated, and oblig'd them to demand a Peace by their Ambassadors whom they sent to him.

Q. And what said *Valentinian* to them?

A. He fell into such a fit of anger, to which he was always very subject, that he was seized with an Apoplexy.

Q. Did he dye of it?

A. Yes, in *Hungary*, being fifty five years old.

Q. How many years did he reign?

A. Twelve years.

Q. Was he baptized before his death?

A. No; nevertheless he did not forbear to give sensible

ſenſible proofs of the Religion he profeſs'd, and commanded the Pagan Temples to be ſhut.

Valens *the Fifty firſt Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 1104. *Of the Birth of J. C.* 364.

Q. WHat Enemy had *Valens* to fight with in the beginning of his Empire?

A. *Procopius*, who was related to *Julian*, and was his greateſt Enemy.

Q. Did *Valens* make War againſt him?

A. The diſpute between them was bloody, but at the upſhot *Valens* defeated *Procopius*, took him priſoner, and put him to death.

Q. What other Wars was he involved in?

A. He had a continual war with the *Goths* till their King *Athanaricus* having beg'd a Peace of him, he granted it, and afterwards kindly entertain'd him, at ſuch time as being perſecuted by the *Huns*, he came to deſire this Emperor's Protection, who ſettled him in *Thrace*.

Q. How did the *Goths* behave themſelves at that time?

A. Not being able to bear the inſufferable Avarice of *Lupicinus* their Governour, they took up Arms againſt the *Romans*, and invaded *Thrace*.

Q. What memorable things happen'd in the courſe of this War?

A. *Valens* fell into the hands of his Enemies, who burnt him in a Cottage.

Q. How old was he when this Accident befel him?

A. He was fifty years old, and had reign'd fourteen years and four months.

Q. What Qualities were obſervable in him?

A. He had both good and bad ones. He was choleric, cruel, and envious. The *Arian* Hereſy, with which he was infected, corrupted all his other good Inclinations.

Q. What Learned men flouriſh'd in his time?

A. Gregory and *Baſil*, who had contracted a friendſhip in their Youth at *Athens*, where they follow'd their Studies. The former born at *Nazianzum* in *Cappadocia*, from whence Sirnamed *Nazianzenus*. The other born in *Pontus*, and afterwards made Biſhop of *Cæſarea*.

Q. What acts of Cruelty hid he ever commit?

A. He put all people to death who had the curioſity to know the name of his Succeſſor; and being inform'd that the firſt Letters of his Name were to begin with *Theod*, he put to death old *Theodoſius* the Father of *Theodoſius* the Great, who was afterwards *Valentinian*'s Succeſſor.

Q. What conſiderable Actions had that Illuſtrious old man perform'd?

A. He had done the State great Service by his Counſels, beaten the *Picts* and *Scots* out of *Britain*, and defeated *Firmius* the Tyrant, who ravag'd *Africk* with an Army of *Moors*.

Q. How many Children had *Valentinian* the Brother of *Valens*?

A. Two. The firſt named *Gratianus*, who was declared *Auguſtus* by his Father in the City of *Amiens*.

Q. What was the ſecond Son's name?

A. He was called *Valentinian* the Younger, to diſtinguiſh him from his Father.

Q. What do Hiſtorians tell us of *Valentinian* the Younger?

A. That after the death of his Father he was declar'd

clar'd *Augustus* at the Age of Ten years by the Soldiers, as well as by his Brother *Gratian*.

Gratian *the Fifty second Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 1115. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 375.

Q. WHat Qualities was *Gratian* master of?

A. He had a body well made, and a Soul of a vast extent, and great elevation.

Q. Don't Historians observe some defects in him?

A. He had some, but such as would not have appear'd so conspicuous in an indifferent Fortune; he had an incurable aversion to State-affairs, which ought to have taken up his most serious moments.

Q. Did not this sink his Reputation mightily with his Subjects?

A. Yes, and what they could not suffer but with the utmost indignation, was to see him frequently prefer a Barbarian Soldier to a *Roman*, although the *Roman* was the elder of the two, and had more merits to plead.

Q. How did he manage matters after the death of *Valens*?

A. He took as partner in the Empire with him *Theodosius*, the Grandson of that *Theodosius* who was slain by the order of *Valens*.

Q. What forced him upon this Conduct?

A. Because he found himself not strong enough to suport so furious a War as he was then engaged in; and besides the *Goths* ravaged *Thrace*, and the other Provinces of the Empire at pleasure.

Theodosius

Theodosius *the Great, the Fifty Third Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 1132. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 392.

Q. HOW old was *Theodosius* when he was taken Partner into the Empire?

A. He was thirty three Years old, and his first appearance on the Imperial Seat gave sufficient proofs of his courage and Prudence.

Q. Where was he born?

A. In *Spain*, at *Lauca* a Town of *Gallicia*. He imitated all the Virtues, but none of the Vices of his Countryman *Trajan*. He summon'd the second Oecumenical Council, that of *Nice* being the first, at *Constantinople*, Ann. Dom. 381. wherein, besides the Confirmation of the *Nicene* Council by an Hundred and fifty Bishops, *Macedonius* the Heretic was condemn'd, and the Orthodox Belief concerning the Holy Ghost, established.

Q. What memorable Exploits did he perform?

A. He vanquished all the Enemies of the *Roman* name, and gave peace to his Subjects.

Q. Was not this Prince a sure *Asylum* to all Kings that were persecuted, and in distress?

A. Yes, he supported them against all those who conspir'd their Destruction, and the Subversion of their Governments.

Q. What Instances can you give me of this his great Generosity.

A. Athanaricus King of the *Goths*, being turn'd out of his Kingdom by his own Rebellious Subjects, fled to *Constantinople*, where he was very honourably receiv'd by *Theodosius*.

Q. Did

Q. Did that Prince enjoy the Emperor's Favours any considerable time?

A. No; for tho he had escaped Death in so many Battels, yet he ended his Days when he expected to pass the remainder of his life in great Tranquility.

Q. Was not *Theodosius* concern'd at the loss of him?

A. He would receive no manner of Consolation; nay, he was so profuse in the Celebration of his Funeral, that it was no less magnificent, than what was used to be kept for any of the deceased Emperors.

Q. Were not the *Goths* mightily astonished at this?

A. It made so deep an Impression upon them, that seeing themselves without a Master, they were unanimously of an Opinion, That they could not find a better than *Theodosius*.

Q. Did the *Goths* then submit themselves to this great Prince?

A. Yes: and he distributed Lands among them for their maintenance with great liberality.

Q. What remarkable matters happen'd after this?

A. The Tyrant *Maximus* made himself Master of *Britain* and *Gaul*, and chose *Triers* for his Capital City.

Q. What Acts of Cruelty did that Usurper commit?

A. He put the unfortunate *Gratian* to Death at *Lyons*, who was twenty five Years old.

Q. Did not *Theodosius* revenge his Death?

A. Yes, and plac'd young *Valentinian* (who had been forc'd out of *Italy*) upon his Throne again.

Q. As

Q. As to the buſineſs of Religion how did he behave himſelf?

A. He reconcil'd himſelf to the Church, and to the great St. *Ambroſe*; and notwithſtanding all the Efforts of the *Arians* to debauch him in his Principles, and engage him in their Party, yet he ſtill continued to adhere to the ancient Truth.

Q. What Character do Hiſtorians beſtow upon him?

A. That he was inferior to none of his Predeceſſors either in Virtue or Merit; that he never made War but out of meer neceſſity, and was ſucceſsful in all his Military Undertakings: In fine, that his Goodneſs charm'd all the world; and his engaging Behaviour gain'd him the Hearts of all that approach'd him.

Q. What was his chief Infirmity?

A. He was naturally Choleric, but he ſeldom ſuffer'd his Paſſion to get the better of him, and then after ſome ſhort intervals, it was no difficult matter to appeaſe him. He had once deſign'd utterly to deſtroy the City of *Antioch*, for taking down the Statue of *Auguſta Placilla*, but was at laſt perſwaded by their Biſhop *Flavianus* to pardon them. At another time he maſſacred ſeven thouſand Men in a Theatre at *Theſſalonica*, for killing their Preſident.

Q. Which was the laſt Victory that *Theodoſius* obtain'd?

A. 'Twas that which he gain'd over *Eugenius*, whoſe Troops had join'd thoſe of *Arbogaſtes*, who had caus'd *Valentinian* to be ſtrangled in his own Palace at *Vienna* in *Dauphine*.

Q. *Theodoſius* then vanquiſh'd theſe two Tyrants?

A. Yes;

A. Yes; and 'twas rather by a particular Protection of Heaven, than any human Strength.

Q. What became of them?

A. Eugenius was taken Priſoner, and *Arbogaſtes* kill'd himſelf.

Q. Did *Theodoſius* the Great live long after theſe Victories?

A. No; for ſhortly after this Generous Prince died at *Milan*, A. D. 395. being Fifty Years old according to the common Opinion.

Q. To whom did he bequeath his Empire?

A. He divided it between his two Sons, *Arcadius* and *Honorius*.

Q. What had *Arcadius* for his ſhare?

A. He had the Empire of the *Eaſt*, and *Honorius* that of the *Weſt*.

Q. What Eminent Men flouriſh'd under his Reign?

A. St. *Jerome*, ſo profoundly skill'd in the *Hebrew* Tongue, to whom the Learned World is highly oblig'd for his great Performances upon the Scriptures. St. *Ambroſe*, Biſhop of *Milan*, who employed his Eloquence againſt the *Arians*. St. *Auſtin*, Biſhop of *Hippo* in *Africk*, the moſt univerſally Learned Father of the *Latin* Church. *Auſonius*, a famous Poet and Orator, and Maſter to the Emperor *Gratian*, who rewarded him with the Conſulate. *Paulinus*, Biſhop of *Nola* in *Campania*, who is firſt reported to have put Bells to a ſacred Uſe; from whence they are called *Nolæ* and *Campanæ*.

Arcadius

Arcadius *the Fifty fourth Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 1135. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 395.

Q. WHom did *Arcadius* marry?

A. Eudoxia, whom he ſuffer'd to govern abſolutely as ſhe thought fit; the conſequences of which had like to have prov'd as fatal to Religion as it did to the Empire; for ſhe baniſh'd St. *Chryſoſtom*, who had been tranſlated from the See of of *Antioch* to *Conſtantinople*, only for inveighing againſt her Vices.

Q. Whom did he intruſt at his Death to be his Son's Guardian?

A. Iſdigerdes, King of *Perſia*, who acquitted himſelf very honourably in this Truſt; for he plac'd him under the Tuition of the learned and wiſe *Antiochus*; nay, he openly declared, That whoever attempted any thing againſt the Intereſt and Welfare of this young Prince, muſt expect to find him his Enemy.

Q. How old was he when he died?

A. He died in the one and thirtieth Year of his Age, and in the Eleventh of his, or rather his Wife's Reign, who died in Childbed.

Honorius *the Fifty fifth Emperor.*

The Year of Rome 1135. *Of the Birth of* J. C. 395.

Q. GIve me the true Character of *Honorius*?

A. He was of a ſweet agreeable Diſpoſition, an Enemy to Application and Buſineſs; he even had an Averſion to Publick Affairs; however

ver he was very zealous for the Christian Religion, in favour of which he made several Edicts.

Q. What remarkable things fell out in his Reign?

A. After the *Goths* had spread themselves all over *Italy*, and were Masters of the City of *Rome*, several Tyrants usurp'd the soveraign Authority.

Q. Whom did these Tyrants nominate for their Emperor?

A. *Attalus* the Son of *Alaricus*. *Honorius* offer'd to make him his Partner in the Empire, which he refused with a great deal of Scorn and Arrogance, and yet accepted the Imperial Dignity after it was offer'd to him by the Senate.

Q. Did he long possess the Empire?

A. No; he was soon strip'd of it; and being abandon'd by the *Gauls*, to whom he fled for Protection, he was taken Prisoner by *Constantius*, A. D. 415. and deliver'd to the Justice of the Emperor *Honorius*.

Q. And how did he use him?

A. He gave him his Life, and contented himself only with cutting off one of his Hands.

Q. Why did he serve him so?

A. That this Rebel for the Remainder of his Life might carry the Punishment of his Crime about him, and have everlastingly before his Eyes the marks of his Rebellion.

Q. What memorable Accidents happened after this?

A. One *Constantine* that commanded the Guards, and had nothing to recommend him but only his Name, was declared Emperor; but being taken Prisoner, was strangled at *Ravenna*. Then *Jovian* and *Sebastian* possest themselves of *Gaul*, but being seized at *Narbo*, were both put to Death.

Q. Who

Q. Who was it that afterwards uſurped the Empire of the *Gauls*?

A. Heraclius, who paſſed into *Italy*, with a Navy of Seven hundred Sail, but being beaten there, he made his Eſcape to *Carthage*, where he was ſtrangled.

Q. What other matters happen'd after the death of theſe Tyrants?

A. The *Goths* entred *France* under the Conduct of their King *Ataulphus*.

Q. How old was the Emperor *Honorius*, when he died of his Dropſey?

A. Thirty-five Years, A. D. 425.

Q. What ſort of a Reign was his?

A. Nothing but a continued Scene of Troubles, Commotions, Tumults, and Wars, occaſion'd by the *Vandals*, the *Hunns*, and other barbarous Nations, that daily pour'd new Swarms of People into the *Roman* Provinces: Towards the end of his Reign, A. D. 413, the *Burgundians* erected a new Kingdom towards the *Rhone*: The *Franks* A. D. 420, erected another in *Gaul*, from them call'd *France*, under their firſt King *Pharamond*: And the Year following *Vallia* King of the *Goths*, after the Death of *Ataulphus*, conſtituted a Kingdom in *Spain*. The *Vandals* poſſeſſed that part of it which was formerly call'd *Bætica*, and now from them *Andaluſia*; as the *Goths* in conjunction with the *Alani*, fix themſelves in *Provincia Tarraconenſis*, which was afterwards called *Gothalania*, and corruptly *Catalonia*. The beginning of the *Scotiſh* Kingdom too is generally placed about the Year of our Lord 422; the *Scots* from *Ireland* ſettling themſelves in the *Northern* parts of *Great Britain* under their King *Fergus*.

Q. What Learned Men lived about theſe times?

A. Pelagius

A. Pelagius a *Britain*, a warm Assertor of the Omnipotency of Free-will, and as violent a Depressor of God's Grace; whom St. *Austin* encountred so vigorously. *Prudentius*, *Sedulius*, and *Paulinus*, famous for Poetry, but infinitely exceeded by *Claudian*, who rais'd his Reputation as much by the Elegance and Sweetness of his Versification, as he lessened it by the Meanness of his Subject.

Of the Fall and Decay of the Roman *Empire.*

Q. WHat were the Principal Causes of the Decay of the *Roman* Empire?

A. Pride, and Luxury, and Divisions at home; the frequent Mutinies of the Army, who deposed their Emperors at Pleasure; and the perpetual Invasions of the *Northern* Nations.

Q. Who caused the greatest Desolations in the Empire?

A. The *Goths*, the *Huns*, the *Lombards*, and *Vandals*, who in their turn ravaged the several Provinces of it, erecting new Kingdoms, and establishing their Laws and Customs wherever they came.

Q. By whom was *Rome* taken?

A. It was taken and retaken by *Alaric* King of the *Goths*, A. D. 410. and about 1163 Years after the building of it. For the space of three days, this Imperial City, which for Nine hundred Years had defied the Attacks of all its Enemies, even of *Hannibal* himself, was ravag'd and plunder'd at the

the Discretion of the barbarous Conquerors. Not long after it was taken by *Totila*, and after him by *Theodoricus*, who made so magnificent an entry into it, that St. *Austin*, wholly astonish'd at so prodigious a show, wished that he had seen three things upon Earth.

Q. What were they?

A. Jesus Christ in the flesh, St. *Paul* in the Pulpit, and ancient *Rome* in its splendor.

Q. Did not the *Roman* Empire for some time make a happy Progress?

A. It advanc'd rather than decreas'd from *Julius Cæsar* down to *Nero*; but afterwards *Galba*, *Otho*, and *Vitellius*, so weaken'd it by their Civil Wars, that it was scarce in a Condition to preserve it self from the insults of its Enemies.

Q. Who restored this Empire to its Ancient Splendor?

A. In *Trajan*'s time, as it possess'd the greatest Extent of Ground, so it visibly recover'd its former Reputation. From that Period it by degrees declin'd till the time of *Constantine* the Great, who by putting an end to all intestine Broils, retriev'd in some manner its ancient Credit; but through a fatal ill management did it a greater injury at last, than all his Predecessors before him.

Q. How did that happen?

A. First he transplanted the Seat of the Empire from *Rome*, where it had so long inhabited, to *Constantinople*; by which means he abandon'd *Italy* and the Provinces which lay neareſt it, to the Invasion of the *Barbarians*, and what was equally dangerous, to the Ambitious attempts of the Bishops of *Rome*, who had always a mighty hankering after Temporals. Next, he considerably enfeebled it by dividing it between his Three Sons.

Q. How

Q. How long did the *Eastern* Empire continue?

A. From the Sons of *Constantine* the Great, for the space of Twelve hundred years, or thereabout, to *Constantine Palæologus* the last Emperor of *Constantinople*, who was prest to death in the Crowd, when *Mahomet* the second Emperor of the *Turks* took the City of *Constantinople*, in the Year of the Creation of the World 5505, and of the Birth of J. C. 1453.

Q. How long was the Empire of the *East* in the possession of the *French*?

A. Fifty six years; *viz.* From the year 1204, to 1260.

Q. How came it to fall into the hands of the *French*?

A. By the Valour of *Baldwin*, Earl of *Flanders*, who made himself Emperor of *Constantinople*, and it was retaken by another *Baldwin*, the fourth of that name.

Q. In whose hands did the Western Empire continue?

A. The Emperors of *Constantinople* endeavour'd all they could to keep it under their obedience; and for that end sent their Deputies there, who had continual Brigues and Quarels with the Popes, so that at last they had no manner of Authority or Credit in *Italy* about the time that *Charlemagne* was King of *France*.

Q. How did that happen?

A. Pope *Leo* the IIId. finding himself now in a capacity to exercise that power of disposing of Empires, which his Predecessors had so long thirsted after; and besides having great obligations to the *French* Nation, who had protected the Holy See from the Insults of the *Lombards*, promoted *Charles* he Great to the Empire of the *West*.

Q. By

Q. By whom was he proclaim'd Emperor?

A. By the consent of all the Estates; *viz.* The Clergy, the Nobility, and the People. The Pope himself placing the Imperial Crown upon his head.

Q. When did this happen?

A. On *Christmas*-Day, in St. *Peter's* Church at *Rome*, in the Year of our Lord 801.

Q. And did this famous Conqueror acquit himself worthily in his place?

A. He lived Fourteen Years after his Elevation to this Dignity, and reign'd with that universal Esteem of the world, that they were used to say of him, *He was a Conqueror like* Cæsar, *Peaceable like* Augustus, *and a Restorer of the Church like* Constantine. He summon'd a Council at *Frankfort*, where the use of Images in Churches, confirm'd by the second Council of *Nice*, was condemn'd; and he died at *Aix la Chapelle* in *Germany*, in the 72*d.* Year of his Age.

Q. From whom did *Conradus* I. usurp the Imperial Crown?

A. From *Charles* the Simple King of *France*, who was Grandson to *Charles* the Great, and the only person left alive of the Race of that great Emperor.

Q. For what reason do they say *Leo* III. excited the People to proclaim *Charles* the Great, and bestow the Empire upon him, and his Descendants and Successors, the Kings of *France*?

A. For their Piety and Zeal to Holy Church. Nay, *Leo* the Third solemnly protested he would excommunicate all those that should presume to disturb them in the possession of the Imperial Dignity.

Q. Did it always continue in that Line?

A. No; for about fourscore and five years after

ter this, Pope *Gregory* V. a *German* by Nation, and Couſin-German to the Emperor *Otho* III. of the Houſe of *Saxony*, to perpetuate the Empire in thoſe of his own Countrey, made the Decree which is commonly called the *Golden Bull*, becauſe the Seal is made of that rich Metal.

Q. What did the Pope ordain in this Bull?

A. That only the *Germans* ſhould have a right to elect the Emperor; for which end he eſtabliſhed Six Electors, Three Eccleſiaſtick, and Three Lay Princes. Others pretend they were eſtabliſhed long before, and that this Pope did only confirm them.

Q. Who are the Eccleſiaſtick Electors?

A. The Archbiſhops of *Ments*, *Colen* and *Triers*, who are all Chancellors of the Empire, the firſt for *Germany*, the ſecond for *Italy*, and the third for *France*.

Q. Who are the Secular Electors?

A. 1. The Prince Palatine of the *Rhine*, Comptroller of the Houſhold. 2. The Duke of *Saxony* Maſter of the Horſe. 3. The Duke of *Brandenburg* Great Chamberlain.

Q. Was not one more added to the Secular Electors?

A. The King of *Bohemia* was taken into the number at firſt, to be Arbitrator in the Caſe, whenever the Votes fell equal on both ſides.

Q. And has not a new Elector been added to them ſince?

A. Yes, for the Prince Palatine having forfeited his Electorate which was given to the Duke of *Bavaria*, they conſtituted another for him at the Peace of *Munſter*. Since the late Revolution in *England*, the Emperor has been induced to create a new Electorate in favour of the Duke of *Hanover*,

Hanover, in consideration of the great Services he has done the Empire, particularly in this present Confederacy against *France*; but as 'tis opposed by several Princes of the Empire, who have enter'd their respective Protestations against it, we cannot positively tell what will become of this Affair.

Q. Who was the first of the House of *Austria* that obtain'd the Empire?

A. Rodolphus Earl of *Habspurgh*, whom after a tedious *Interregnum*, which had like to have proved fatal to the Empire, the Electors unanimously chose. He overcame *Ottocarus* King of *Bohemia*, and in consequence of that Victory bestowed *Austria* upon his Son *Albert*, and laid the foundation of that powerful House, which has brought forth so many Emperors and Princes to *Europe*, and which ever since the days of *Charles* the Fifth, who first projected the Election of a King of the *Romans*, has enjoy'd the Empire.

Of the Increase, Purity, and Decay of the Roman *Eloquence and Learning.*

Q. IN what Condition was the *Roman* Language at first?

A. For the first Five hundred years, that is, till they had made themselves Masters of *Italy*, it continued very unpolite and barren; and produced no Authors of Eminence and Note. Their Speech is a corruption of the *Æolic Greek*, which was spoken in the Southern Provinces of that Country, called *Græcia Magna*, and now comprehends the Kingdom of *Naples*. Their Ecclesiastical Terms, as well as the Rites and Ceremonies, and whole body of their Theology, were borrowed from the *Etruscans*.

Q. Who

Q. Who were the First *Roman* Authors?

A. Not to mention those whose Works are lost (for that would be an unnecessary Labour) *Plautus* and *Terence*, have an established Reputation; *Plautus* seems to have proposed *Aristophanes*, the Author of the old Comedy, for his Pattern; as *Terence* copies *Menander*, and entertains us with the New.

Q. What Alterations did it receive afterwards?

A. From *Terence*'s time, who flourished after the second *Punic* War, and is the standard of the *Latin* Dialogue and Conversation, by reason of their frequent Commerce with the *Greeks*, and other Politer Nations, their Language daily improved in all other parts. *Lucretius*, *Salust*, and *Catullus*, who flourished a little before the Civil Wars between *Cæsar* and *Pompey*, as they writ with a purity equal or above any that preceded them, so they are excell'd by few that follow'd after; and *Tully* complains that much of the Force, and Spirit, and Majesty of their Language was lost even in his time. However 'tis agreed on by most hands, that in *Augustus*'s time it arrived to its highest pitch of Perfection and Purity, at which time, *Virgil*, *Horace*, *Ovid*, *Tibullus*, *Propertius*, *Corn. Gallus*, *Manilius*, (though others place him in the Reign of *Theodosius* the Younger;) and not to mention any more, *Corn. Celsus* the Physician, and *Livy* the Historian, flourished.

Q. When did it begin to decline?

A. As by a Fate peculiar to all sublunary things, nothing continues long in the same state, but must either advance or go backward; the *Roman* Language began to decline soon after *Augustus*. Now and then, 'tis true, stept up an extraordinary Ge-

nius, that in ſpight of the Age he lived in, preſerv'd the ancient Purity; as for Inſtance *Minutius Fælix* under the Emperor *Severus*; but we have few Inſtances of this Nature. For the Firſt hundred Years, and ſomething more, it eſcaped tolerably well, but ſoon after *Trajan*'s time, we find it was ſtrangely corrupted.

Q. What Reaſons are commonly aſſign'd for the decay of their Eloquence and Language?

A. The former is generally aſcribed to the loſs of their liberty, and the Subverſion of the Old Government, which allow'd a greater latitude and freedom of ſpeaking than they enjoy'd under their Emperors. Several Reaſons may be given for the latter; as firſt, their affectation to incorporate ſo many *Greek* Words and Phraſes into their Tongue; a Vanity complain'd of by *Juveval.* In the Age before they ſeldom uſed them but in caſe of Neceſſity, and even then, as is evident from *Tully's* Example, they writ them in *Greek*, and not in *Latin* Characters.

Q. What other Cauſes are aſſign'd for it?

A. The continual Irruptions of the Northern Nations, who like a mighty Torrent, ſwept every thing before them. Such prodigious ſwarms of People ſtill breaking in upon them, could not but occaſion a vaſt alteration in their Language. To this may be added the introducing of a new Religion, *viz.* the Chriſtian, in the Empire; the Profeſſors of which brought in with 'em a new ſet of Phraſes and Words, that were none of the politeſt, and wholly unknown before, as ſeeming always to have a greater Regard to the Truth of what they delivered, than to the purity of their Diction.

Q. How did it fare after this?

A. From

A. From the Tenth to the middle of the 15th Century little or no Learning was ſtirring in theſe Weſtern parts of the World: The Monks, who were the only People that poſſeſt any ſhare of it, amuſing themſelves in the ſtudy of School-divinity, as 'tis commonly call'd. Thoſe that were the Hiſtorians in thoſe Ages leaving nothing but miſerable jejune Relations of things behind them, larded with frequent Miracles of their Saints, which ſeem to have been written in defiance of Eloquence as well as of good Senſe.

Q. How came it to revive again?

A. 'Twas occaſion'd by two remarkable Accidents that happen'd within a ſhort ſpace of one another. The firſt was the invention of Printing at *Mentz* in *Germany*, in the Year 1440. by the help of which, to the incredible benefit of the Learned World, we can print more Volumes in a Day, and that more correctly, than the Ancients could have written in a Year. The ſecond was the taking of *Conſtantinople* by the *Turks* about Twelve Years after, which forced ſeveral of the Learned *Greeks* to quit their Native Country, and come into *Italy*, where they were forced to teach *Greek* for their own ſuſtenance. Of this number were *Theodorus Gaza*, *Conſtantinus Laſcharis*, *Chalcondilas*, *Chryſoloras*, *Trapezuntius*, who began to revive the ſtudy of that Language, which for the ſpace of Five hundred Years had been perfectly buried.

Q. What Perſons of Note encouraged Learning at that time?

A. Pope *Nicholas* the Fifth, that great Friend to the Muſes, and Reſtorer of Letters, employ'd the moſt Learned Men of that Age to compare and reviſe the Old MSS. and print them; and

we are particularly obliged to him for putting out *Polybius*. After him *Æneas Silvius*, alias Pope *Pius* the Second, who was himself a Man of great Learning, promoted it by his Example and Encouragement. About this time the Art of Painting, which had been totally lost for so many Ages, began to flourish in *Italy*; and in the compass of an Hundred Years arrived to its highest Perfection.

Q. What were their Principal Studies at this time?

A. To retrieve the Purity of the *Latin* and *Greek* Tongues, and learn their Antiquities; for which end they convers'd with their Politest Authors, compar'd various Readings, turn'd over Glossaries and old *Scholia* upon Ancient Historians, Orators and Poets; consulted old Inscriptions, examin'd old Statues, and *Basso Relievos*, in which as *Italy* abounded above all other Countries of *Europe*, so it furnished them with a better opportunity to be skill'd in the ancient Habits, Utensils, Sacrifices, *&c.* than the rest of their Neighbours. The most eminent Men for this sort of Learning, were *Laurentius Valla*, *Pomponius Latus*, *Alexander ab Alexandro*, *Rodolphus Agricola*.

Q. How long was this Learning confin'd to *Italy*?

A. Not long; for although the *Italians* had the honour to revive it, and made a very considerable progress in it, yet about the latter end of the 15th Century, when Copies of Books were pretty well multiplied by Printing, Learning crost the *Alpes*, and soon after *Erasmus*, *Budæus*, *Beatus Rhenanus*, *&c.* dispersed that sort of Knowledge through *England*, *France*, *Germany*, and the *Low Countries*.

Q. What

Q. What Learned Men had we then in *England*?

A. In King *Henry* the VIIIth's Time, which was the ſooneſt that we came acquainted with the *Belles lettres* in *England*, we had an admirable Set of Philologers in this Nation, who were excellent Critics, and had a great Command of the *Latin* Tongue. Sir *Thomas More*, Cardinal *Pool*, *Linacer*, *Collet*, *Cheek*, *Aſcham*, and ſeveral more, often to be met with in *Eraſmus*'s Epiſtles. Indeed about the beginning of the 16th Century a remarkable turn of Affairs happen'd in this part of the World, which did not a little contribute to advance all ſorts of Learning.

Q. What was that?

A. In the Year 1519. *Luther* made a publick defection from the Papal Authority, which, till then, was generally receiv'd without any manner of examination. This change of the Scene obliged both Parties, *viz.* thoſe of the Reformation, and the Champions for the Church of *Rome*, to proſecute their Studies in the Learned Languages vigorouſly. The former to juſtify their Separation, and to prove that Antiquity was of their ſide; and the latter to keep their Ground ſtill, and preſerve the remainder of their Credit and Intereſt with the People. When this Theological War was over, Men applied themſelves to all other parts of Learning; and in this laſt Age, Mathematical and Phyſical Sciences ſeem to have been the predominant Studies of the Learned Men of *Europe*: not but that a Critical Skill in Antiquity was at the ſame time purſued by ſeveral extraordinary Men, as Biſhop *Uſher*, Mr *Selden*, Sir *John Marſham*, Mr. *Gataker*, and after them by Dr. *Spencer*, *Iſaac Voſſius*, *Nic. Heinſius*, *Frederic Gronovius*, *Ezekiel*

Spanheym, and *Grævius*, Men even in this part of Learning equal, if not ſuperior to any that cultivated it before them. In ſhort, all manner of Learning ſeems at preſent to be better diffuſed in all parts of *Europe* than ever it was; but whether the Genius's of this and the laſt Age are comparable to thoſe Immortal Heroes of Antiquity, truly ſo called, is a Controverſy that cannot be conveniently diſcuſs'd in ſo narrow Compaſs as this Paper will allow.

An Abridgment of the Principal Cuſtoms of the *Romans*.

Concerning their Months.

Q. INto how many parts did the *Romans* divide their Months?

A. Into three, the *Calends*, the *Nones*, and the *Ides*.

Q. From whence comes the word *Calends*?

A. From the word *Calo*, *to call*, becauſe on that day the Pontiff ſummon'd the People to tell them how many days it was to the *Nones*. The *Calends* were peculiar to the *Roman* People; whence the Proverb, *ad Calendas Græcas*, *i. e.* Never.

Q. From whence were the *Nones* ſo call'd?

A. Becauſe they were the Ninth Day before the *Ides*.

Q. And from whence are the *Ides* deriv'd?

A. From

A. From the old *Tuscan* word *iduare*, which signifies to divide, because they divide the Month into two almost equal parts.

Q. When began the *Calends*?

A. On the first day of the Month.

Q. When began the *Nones*?

A. On the seventh day of the following Months, *viz. March*, *May*, *July*, and *October*, all which have one and twenty days.

Q. when did the *Ides* begin?

A. On the fifteenth of the above-mention'd Months.

Q. And in the other Months when came the *Nones* and the *Ides*?

A. The *Nones* on the fifth, and the *Ides* on the thirteenth.

Q. Thus the first day was reckon'd the *Calends*, as *Calendæ Januariæ* is the first of *January*?

A. Right; and the second day, if the Month had its *Nones* on the seventh day, was call'd the sixth before the *Nones*; and if on the fifth, the fourth day before the *Nones*: But the next day immediately following the *Nones*, is in every Month alike call'd the eighth before the *Ides*.

Q. How many *Nones* have the Months of *May*, *July*, *October*, and *March*?

A. They have all six; the rest have only four; but all the Months in general have eight *Ides*.

Q. and after the *Ides* are over, how do you reckon then?

A. By the *Calends*, which are told backward, and named from the following Month.

Q. Pray give me an Instance?

A. As the 18*th.* of the *Calends* of *May* is the 14*th.* of *April*.

Q. Cannot you give me ſome artificial Verſes to fix theſe Rules in my memory?

A. Yes, they are as follows;

Sex Maius Nonas, October, Julius, & Mars,
Quatuor at reliqui; tenet Idus quilibet Octo.
Inde dies reliquos omnes dic eſſe Calendas.

Of the Roman *Year, and diſtinction of Days.*

Q. INto how many Months did *Romulus* divide his Year?

A. Into Ten, and it conſiſted of 304 days: But after him *Numa* added two Months, *viz. January* and *February*, and made his Year to contain Three hundred fifty four days; but this Computation falling out too ſhort for the ſpace of a regular Year by Ten Days and ſix hours yearly, it occaſion'd every eighth year an interpoſition of three whole Months, which they call'd Leap year.

Q. What alterations did *Julius Cæſar* make in the *Roman* Calendar?

A. He added the old Ten days to *Numa Pompilius's* Year; and left the odd ſix hours ſhould breed any confuſion, he order'd that every fourth year one whole day ſhould be inſerted next after the 23*d.* of *February*.

Q. When did the old *Romans* begin their Year?

A. At *March*; for which reaſon thoſe two Months which in honour of *Julius* and *Auguſtus Cæſar* have been ſince called *Julius* and *Auguſtus*, were by them called *Quintilis* and *Sextilis*, as being their fifth and ſixth Months.

Q. What were their *Dies Atri* and *Poſtriduani*?

A. Unfortunate

A. Unfortunate and unlucky days. They were called *Atri*, becauſe they were marked in their Kalendars with black, as on the contrary their *Dies Albi*, or lucky days, were mark'd with white Characters. This Cuſtom they borrow'd from the *Scythians*.

Q. Why had they the name of *Poſtriduani*?

A. Becauſe the *Romans* were of opinion, that *dies Poſtridie Calendas, Nonas, & Idus*, i. e. the next day after the *Calends*, *Nones*, or *Ides*, of every Month was unfortunate.

Q. What other diſtinction of days did they obſerve?

A. They had their *dies feſti*, or *feriæ*, Holidays; becauſe they did on ſuch days *ferire victimas*, that is, offer up ſacrifice; then their working days, called *profeſti*, *quaſi procul a feſtis*; and their half holidays, which *ab intercidendo* they call'd *dies interciſi*, days as it were cut aſunder; one part of them being allow'd to all manner of Buſineſs, and the other wholly to Religious Offices.

Q. Are theſe all?

A. No, we find another diſtinction of Days in the *Roman* Kalendar; for ſome were *Faſti*, whole Court-days, others *ex parte Faſti*, half Court-days; and laſtly, *Nefaſti*, nonleet days, tho indeed the word *Nefaſtus* does often ſignify unlucky.

Q. From whence are theſe names derived?

A. A Fando from ſpeaking, becauſe upon thoſe days which were *Faſti*, the Prætor might lawfully keep Court and adminiſter Juſtice, which was not done without ſpeaking theſe three words, *Do*, *Dico*, *Addico*.

Q. What is the meaning of thoſe three words?

A. A Judge is ſaid, *dare*, when he grants out an Action or Writ againſt a man; *dicere*, when

he passes Judgment on him; and *addicere*, when in the Court he sees and allows the delivery of the thing or person on which Judgment is passed.

Q. When did the *Romans* begin their day?

A. Their day begun at our Six in the morning; so that their *Hora Prima* was our Seven, *Hora Secunda* our Eight, *Hora Tertia* our Nine a Clock, and so on.

Q. What were the *Nundinæ*?

A. Every Month had Three great Markets, which because they were kept every Ninth day, were called *Nundinæ*.

Of the Republic.

Q. HOW many sorts of Slaves where there among the *Romans*?

A. Three.

Q. What were the first?

A. The first were the Children of Slaves, to whom they gave the name of *Verna*.

Q. What were the second?

A. Slaves by a Civil right, *viz.* such as were sold.

Q. And the third, what were they?

A. Slaves by the Law of Nations, those that were taken in Battel, or publickly bought at an Auction.

Q. How many sorts of Free-men were there among the *Romans*?

A. Three sorts likewise: In the first place those that were born free, and of Parents which had been always free, and these they call'd *Ingenui*: Secondly, the Children of those that had been made free, who were call'd *Libertini*: Thirdly, those who of

Slaves

Slaves were ſet at liberty by their Maſters, and theſe laſt were call'd *Liberti*.

Q. How many ways were there of obtaining the Freedom of the City of *Rome*?

A. Three. 1. By Birth, both, or at leaſt one of the Parents being free, and theſe were called *Cives Originarii*. 2. By Gift, when the Freedom was beſtowed on any ſtranger or Nation, and theſe were called *Civitate Donati*. 3. By Manumiſſion.

Q. After what manner was that perform'd?

A. The Servant was brought before the Conſul or Prætor by his Maſter, who laying his hand upon his head, cry'd, *Hunc liberum eſſe volo*, and with that turn'd him round, gave him a Cuff on the Ear, and was ſaid, *emittere ſervum è manu*. Then the Prætor laid a certain Rod call'd *Vindicta* upon his head, and anſwer'd, *Dico eum eſſe liberum more Quiritum*: At that time he received a Cap as a token of Liberty; whence *ad pileum vocare aliquem*, is to ſet one free.

Q. Into how many Orders did *Romulus* divide the City of *Rome*?

A. Into two; *viz.* the *Patricians* or Nobles, and the *Plebeians* or People. Afterwards a third Order, namely, that of the Knights or *Equites*, was added.

Q. What Priviledges did the *Patricians* at that time enjoy?

A. They had a right to aſpire to all the Dignities and Offices of the State; but in ſucceeding times the *Plebeians* were not excluded from them, except ſome few, which were never executed but by *Patricians*.

Of

Of their Army.

Q. OF how many ſeveral parts was the *Roman* Army compos'd?

A. Of three parts: The firſt were the *Roman* Legions, wherein none but the *Roman* Citizens ſerved. The ſecond conſiſted of the Allies, that is to ſay, the People of *Italy*. And the third was made up of Auxiliary Troops, ſent by Foreigners.

Q. How were the Allies paid?

A. They ſerved *gratis*, and had nothing but a certain quantity of Corn given them: As for the Auxiliary Troops, they were daily paid, but they did not take the Military Oath, as the Allies did.

Q. What did a Legion comprehend?

A. A certain number of Horſe and Foot.

Q. Into how many Companies were the Infantry and Cavalry divided?

A. Into Ten; in every Company of Foot there were three Bands of Soldiers, and in every Band two Centuries.

Q. Into how many Centuries were the Troops of Horſe divided?

A. Each into three Centuries, and ſo there was conſequently ſixty Centuries, and thirty Decuries in every Legion.

Q. Who commanded the Infantry?

A. Six Tribunes, with ſixty Centurions, one to each Century.

Q. By whom were the Decuries commanded?

A. By thirty Decurions, and by one Officer to whom they gave the name of Præfect, and this Præfect was at the head of a whole entire Wing.

Q. How

Q. How many men had they in each Company of Foot?

A. Sometimes four hundred and twenty, and ſometimes they amounted to ſix hundred Men.

Q. How many men were there in each *Turma*, or Troop of Horſe?

A. No more than thirty, ten in each Decury, but in the Wing three or four hundred.

Q. From whence did the *Roman* Legions take their Name?

A. From their Rank; thus, for inſtance, thoſe that were of the firſt, call'd themſelves Soldiers of the firſt, and thoſe that were of the ſecond, call'd themſelves Soldiers of the ſecond Legion.

Q. What Authority had the firſt more than the ſecond Legion?

A. It was ſuperior to all the reſt as well for Quality as Number, becauſe it was commanded by the moſt experienc'd Officers.

Q. Had they not another very conſiderable Body beſides this?

A. Right; and that was the *Prætorian* Regiment, which always follow'd the Commander in chief, who as he rais'd this Company, ſo he often pickt out the beſt Men he could find in the other Troops, or at leaſt his beſt Friends, to compoſe it. *Auguſtus* had Nine of theſe Troops of Guards; but they became afterwards ſo unruly, that inſtead of guarding the Emperors, they frequently diſplaced and killed them.

Q. How many Legions had the *Romans* in the time of the Conſuls?

A. At firſt they were only four, that were equally divided between the two Conſuls; afterwards the Allies were oblig'd to furniſh them with four more.

Q. Did

Q. Did not the number of them rise considerably higher in following Ages?

A. Yes, for in the second *Punic* War the *Romans* had in *Italy*, *Sicily*, and *Spain*, Twenty five Legions; but in the Civil War between *Cæsar* and *Pompey*, they amounted to forty; and at the Siege of *Mutina*, the Army of *Anthony*, and that of the Consuls, was compos'd of Fifty Legions.

Q. How were the Allies ranked?

A. They were dispos'd after such a manner, that they cover'd the two sides of the *Roman* Legions, which made these Troops be called *Alæ*, or Wings, their Commanders not calling themselves Tribunes, but Præfects.

Q. What difference did they make between a Wing, and a *Cornu*?

A. They indifferently us'd the latter, when they spoke of the *Roman* Legions and their Allies; whereas they seldom made use of the former when they spoke of Legions, but almost always when they spoke of the Troops of Horse furnished by the Allies.

Q. What was a *Wing* at that time when the *Republic* flourish'd?

A. Nothing but the Horse of the Allies; but under the Emperors they gave this name to the Auxiliary Troops.

Of the Soldiers.

Q. HOW many sorts of Soldiers had the *Romans* in their Infantry?

A. There were four sorts of them.

Q. What was the first?

A. Those that were light-arm'd, and consequently

ly fitteſt for all ſorts of nimble Service. Theſe were generally young Fellows.

Q. Who were they that compos'd the ſecond?

A. The *Haſtati* or Pike-men, who were ſomewhat more advanc'd in Age.

Q. What was the third?

A. Thoſe that for their Age and Valour were called *Principes*; they carried a Buckler, and uſed Hangers, and were all in the ſtrength and vigor of their Age.

Q. What was the fourth?

A. They were the *Triarij*, old experienc'd Soldiers, that fought in the third Rank. They uſed Bucklers, Hangers, and the *Pilum*.

Q. How many Bands were there in every Cohors?

A. Three, as I have already told you. The firſt conſiſting of Pikemen, the ſecond of the *Principes*, the third of the *Triarij*, who were always Six hundred; but the others were ſometimes more, and ſometimes leſs.

Q. What particular Commander belonged to theſe light-arm'd Soldiers?

A. They had none, but were equally divided among the three other Bodies.

Q. Had they not ſeveral Names?

A. At firſt they were call'd *Ferentarij*, *Lorarij*, and *Accenſi*, becauſe they filled up what was wanting in the Legions. Afterwards the Name of *Velites* was given them; and laſtly, that of *Anteſignani*, of *Veloces*, of Archers and Slingers, all which names are derived either from their Arms or their Rank; and as they were not overcharged with Arms, they generally began the fight by caſting of Darts, Stones or Arrows.

Q. Who were the *Evocati*?

A. They

A. They were certain old Soldiers, who after they had ſerv'd their time, were deſir'd by the Generals of the Army to make another Campaign. Theſe had great Privilegdes conferr'd upon them.

Of the Commanders.

Q. HOW many ſorts of Commanders were there?

A. Three ſorts. Firſt, the Centurions and Tribunes commanded the Foot. Secondly, the Decurions and the Præfects the Horſe. Thirdly, the Lieutenants and the General commanded both one and the other.

Q. What were the Priviledges of the firſt Cohors?

A. That he who was Centurion of the Pikes call'd himſelf the firſt Pike; he of the *Principes* the firſt Prince; and he of the Triarians the *Primipilus*. It belonged to this laſt to keep the *Roman* Eagle, to fix it in the ground or carry it; which we underſtand by the ninth and tenth *Primipilus*.

Q. How many Cohorts were there in each Legion?

A. There were ten in each Legion, and in evecy Cohors ſix Centurions.

Q. From whence did theſe Centurions derive their names?

A. From the Cohors where they ſerved. Thoſe for inſtance, that were of the Tenth, or the Eighth, call'd themſelves the Tenth or Eighth.

Q. But he that commanded the Triarians in the tenth Legion, how was he call'd?

A. He was called *Decimus Pilus*; he that commanded

manded the *Principes*, *Decimus Princeps*; and ſo of the reſt,

Q. What reward was given to a Soldier after ſome glorious Exploit?

A. From the ſecond Centurion of Pikes in the tenth Cohors they made him the firſt, that is to ſay, the tenth Pike, afterwards tenth *Princeps*, *&c.* and this in the ſame Cohors.

Q. How did they recompence him afterwards according to his merit?

A. He was made firſt Officer of the Ninth Cohors, then of the Eighth, and ſo on 'till he came to the Firſt, or perhaps to a Tribune's Place, if Fortune favour'd him.

Q. What did the Tribunes command?

A. They commanded the Legion, the Centurions, the Cohorts, and Companies of Foot.

Q. What did the Præfects command?

A. They commanded a Wing of Horſe, and the Decuries the other Companies and Decuries.

Q. How many men were there in a Wing?

A. There were thirty in theſe Companies, and ten in every Decury.

Q. Who choſe the *Legati*, or Lieutenants to the Generals?

A. The Senate nominated them, or elſe the Generals choſe them themſelves, to the number of three, or four, or more.

Q. What power had they?

A. They had power to judge private Cauſes, and commanded the Army in the General's abſence.

Q. Did not *Auguſtus* eſtabliſh two ſorts of them?

A. Yes, he made Conſular ones, who were to look after the whole Army; and the Prætorians, who took care of every Legion.

Q. To

Q. To whom did they give the name of *Imperator*, beſides the *Cæſars*?

A. To thoſe that by a Commiſſion from the State had the managing of an Army, being the ſame that a Prætor was in ancient Times.

Q. Who had it beſides?

A. Thoſe that after they had gained ſome remarkable Victory, wherein at leaſt a thouſand of the Enemy were ſlain, received this Title firſt from their Soldiers, and afterwards from the Senate, and then publick Supplications were granted them to thank the Gods, and ſometimes a Triumph.

Q. What were their Colours?

A. An Eagle, a Wolf, a Minotaur, a Horſe, and a Boar.

Q. What was this Eagle made of?

A. It was a golden Eagle fixt upon a Pike, and was only the Enſign of the *Roman* Legions, ſo that they counted their Legions by Eagles. It was firſt of all born by *Marius*.

Q. What did the *Romans* uſe for an Enſign in *Romulus*'s time?

A. They took an handful of Hay, and pericht it on the top of a Pole; but this was afterwards chang'd into a Pike, on the top of which they placed a ſmall piece of Wood.

Q. After what manner was it cut?

A. In the form of a Croſs, and from it ſeveral ſmall Circles and little Bucklers hung down Croſswiſe, and above it was elevated a Hand.

Q. What was painted upon theſe Circles?

A. The Repreſentations of their Gods and Emperors. Their Javelins likewiſe ſerved for Enſigns. To theſe the Emperors added an Elephant, a Sphinx, and a Dragon.

Q. To

Q. To whom did these Standards belong?

A. To the Horse; these Colours were four square, and fasten'd to a Pike curiously adorn'd with embroider'd Flames, in Gold, and in Purple; and sometimes the Names of the Emperors were artificially wrought in them.

After what manner they disposed their Army for a Battel.

Q. INto how many Battalions did the *Romans* divide their Army?

A. Into two or three Battalions; into two when they made two Wings, one upon the Right, the other upon the Left.

Q. And when into three?

A. When between the two Wings they plac'd a third Battalion, and this happen'd when they had no more than two Legions, or sometimes more.

Q. Where were the *Romans* placed?

A. They stood in the middle, and the Allies in the two Wings. I have here given you a description of an Army drawn out after their manner, which I borrowed out of *Titus Livius*.

Q. How many Legions were drawn out in this Army described by *Livy*?

A. Four, two consisting of *Romans*, and two of their Allies.

Q. Where were the two *Romans* placed?

A. They were placed in the midst, the Elder of the two on the right, and the other on the left, and the two Allies in the two Wings.

Q. When their Horse were drawn out into Squadrons, where did they stand?

A. They were placed in such a manner on the sides,

ſides, that of the *Romans* cover'd the Right Wing, and that of the Allies the Left.

Q. How many Ranks had they in every Legion?

A. Three. The firſt was of Pikemen, the ſecond of the *Principes*, the third of the *Triarians*. In the Front were to be ſeen all the ten Companies of Pikes belonging to every Legion, and conſequently the Van was compoſed of forty Companies.

Q. Where did the *Evocati* ſtand?

A. They were either with the General, or in the middle of the Ranks to encourage the reſt.

Q. And where were the Centurions?

A. They were thus diſtributed: Two commanded the middle Battalion, and the other two commanded one the Right Wing, and the other the Left Wing.

Q. Where was the General's place?

A. It was between the *Triarii*, and the *Principes*. He was ſurrounded by the *Prætorian* Bands, and from thence commanded the Whole Army.

Q. How were the Companies diſpoſed?

A. They were ſo diſpoſed in a Quadrangular form, that the Legion was likewiſe fourſquare. They fought juſt as they were ranked.

Of the Honours that were beſtowed on the Conquerors.

Q. WHen a General had gain'd a conſiderable Victory, and the Soldiers had ſaluted him by the Name of *Imperator*, what did he next do?

A. He

A. He immediatly dispatched Letters crown'd with Lawrel to the Senate, to demand of them, that they would give him the name of *Imperator*, as likewise that they would *decernere Supplicationes*, that is, appoint publick Supplications or Prayers.

Q. What did the Senate when they had agreed to this Proposal?

A. They all went in a Body to the Temples to thank the Gods, and offer'd Sacrifices to them.

Q. What did they afterwards do?

A. They gave publick Entertainments, and the Publick rejoycings continued more or less, according to the Circumstances of the Victory, and the quality of the Conqueror.

Q. Why was a lesser Triumph called *Ovatio*?

A. As well from the joyful Acclamations of the Soldiers, who often redoubled this letter O, as because that in this lesser Triumph Sheep were offer'd, as they offer'd Oxen in the greater.

Q. Who might pretend to this Triumph?

A. He that was neither Dictator nor Consul, and he that had not vanquish'd a lawful Enemy.

Q. What honours did they pay him?

A. He was crown'd with Mirtle, and so made his Entry into the City, preceded by several men playing upon Flutes. Learned men are not agreed whether he rid on Horse-back or no.

Q. How was the solemnity of a Triumph order'd?

A. First marched the Flutes and Trumpets, next the Oxen that were design'd for Sacrifice, adorned with Garlands and Ribbons; after them were to be seen the Spoils taken from the Enemy, the several Titles and Representations of Nations and Cities.

Q. Who follow'd after this?

A. The

A. The conquer'd Leaders, Princes and Kings bound and fetter'd.

Q. And where did the *Imperator*, or Lord General appear?

A. He was mounted upon a Chariot in a Triumphal Robe, crown'd with Lawrel, and held a branch in his hand.

Q. How was this Chariot drawn?

A. Sometimes by Stags, sometimes by Lions or Elephants, but for the general part it was drawn by four white Horses.

Q. Who follow'd the Chariot?

A. The Children, the Relations, and Friends of the Conqueror. The victorious Army marched afterwards, the Cavalry and Infantry each in their proper rank.

Q. After what manner did they march?

A. They were all crown'd with Lawrel, and sung certain Verses suitable to the Occasion, and carried about them the marks of their Valour, some Bracelets, others Spears, or Chains about their Necks, the greatest part Crowns.

Q. Whither did the Conqueror go in this Procession?

A. He went to the Capitol, where he offer'd Sacrifice, after which the Senate made a magnificent Feast at the publick Expence.

Q. What sort of a place was the Capitol?

A. It was a Temple dedicated to *Jupiter* upon the *Tarpeian Hill*. *Domitian* laid out Three Millions to guild it.

Q. What was peculiar to this Temple?

A. There were three Altars in it; one dedicated to *Juno*, another to *Minerva*, that in the middle, which was the most magnificent, to *Jupiter*.

Of the Southſayers or Augurs.

Q. WHat was the proper buſineſs of the Augurs?

A. Their Office was to explain Dreams, Extraordinary Events and Oracles, which they did by the ſinging or flight of Birds, or by obſerving how they fed.

Q. Whence is their name derived?

A. They were call'd *Augures ab avium garritu*, from the chirping and ſinging of Birds, and *Auſpices quaſi Aviſpices ab aves aſpiciendo*, from beholding the flight of Birds. Theſe two kinds of Soothſaying have occaſion'd theſe and the like Sayings, *bonis avibus* or *auſpiciis* with good luck, *malis avibus* with ill luck. And becauſe they began nothing *in auſpicato*. i. e. without the Counſel of the Augurs, hence *auſpicari rem* has ſignified to begin a matter.

Q. From how many ſorts of things did they draw their Auguries?

A. From five. Firſt from Thunder and Lightning in the Heavens.

Q. What was the ſecond?

A. By the ſinging of ſome Birds, as of a Raven, a Crow, an Owl, and theſe they call'd *Oſcines*: or by the flight of others, as Eagles, Vulturs, Buzzards, which were called *Præpetes*.

Q. And how was the third?

A. By Chickens: Early in the morning they gave them ſomething to eat, now if they did not immediately pick it up with great greedineſs, ſo that ſome of the Crums fell out of their mouths, if they walked from one ſide to the other, if they crow'd, or if they flew away, it was looked upon

to

to be an ill Augury; If the contrary happen'd, they drew a happy preſage from it. From theſe Pullets the Augur was call'd *Pullarius*.

Q. What was the fourth?

A. It was taken from four-footed Beaſts, as Wolves, Foxes, Goats, Aſſes, Weaſils, Rats, &c. which either ſhould croſs the way, or appear in ſome unuſual place.

Q. How was the fifth?

A. From any extraordinary Accident either within doors, or in the Fields. As for inſtance, ſuppoſe a man had ſeen a Weaſil, or if Rats had eaten Honey, if one had heard a ſtrange voice, &c. all this they call'd *Diræ*.

Q. What did the Soothſayers do with the Victims?

A. Firſt, they conſidered the different manner they follow'd thoſe that led them to the Altar, if they did it eaſily or with difficulty, the leſſer or greater quantity of Blood that came from them.

Q. What other Obſervations did they make?

A. They obſerv'd the good or bad diſpoſition of the heart and liver. Laſtly, from the brightneſs or gloominеſs of the flame, they drew either a good or a bad Augury. Thoſe that obſerv'd the Fire and Smoke were by a peculiar name call'd *Capnomantes* from the *Greek*, which is as much as to ſay, Smoke Prophets.

Of the Roman *Apparel.*

Q. HOW were the *Romans* cloathed?

A. They wore over their Tunic a woollen Robe. The *Græcians* had their Mantle called *Pallium*,

Pallium, which was as peculiar to them as the *Toga* to the *Romans*.

Q. What ſort of a Robe was it?

A. The figure of it was generally in a demi-circle, and ſometimes fourſquare.

Q. Were there any plaits or folds in this Gown?

A. There were two, ſo placed that one was above the other; the uppermoſt came ſlopeing croſs from the right to the left, after the manner of a Belt, and the lower came from the waſt of the Gown to the bottom.

Q. Who wore their Gowns edged?

A. The Magiſtrates and Prieſts, but eſpecially Children, who till they were ſeventeen years old wore it with another mark of their Nobility in the form of a golden Heart, which was faſten'd to the Collar.

Q. And when they were ſeventeen years old, what Robe did they wear then?

A. they took the *Toga virilis* which was wholly plain. Nay, young Gentelwomen wore the ſame Habit till they were married, the Edges of which were covered with Purple.

Q. What did they wear under this Gown?

A. One or two Tunics or Coats, that which was next the Skin was call'd the *Subucula*, and the other kept the name of *Tunica*.

Q. What ſort of a faſhion'd Coat was it that the People wore?

A. It was without Studds. The Knights wore one with ſmall Studds, and the Senators theirs with large ones.

Q. How were theſe Studds made?

A. They were nothing but knots of Purple in the form of broad Nail-heads, ſow'd or embroider'd upon the Stuff.

Q. Who wore the Robe which they call'd the *Palmata*?

A. Thoſe that Triumph'd. This Robe derived its name from Palms which were painted upon it. All the different Habits which we have no Engliſh Names to expreſs them by, were different Military Veſtments which they wore over their Tunic.

Q. Thoſe Sumptuous Cloaks call'd the *Paludamentum* and *Chlamys*, how were they made?

A. They were made of Scarlet, Purple and Gold, and ſerv'd to defend them from the cold.

Q. How many ſorts of Shoes had they?

A. Two, one which only cover'd the Sole of the Foot, the other which cover'd it wholly.

The Roman *Games.*

Q. HOW many ſorts of Games were there among the *Romans*?

A. Several ſorts.

Q. Where were they kept?

A. Some in the *Circus*, or on the Theatre, and took their names from thence; others were ſacred, and celebrated in Honour of the Gods.

Q. How were theſe ſacred Sports call'd?

A. They were generally named from the Deity in whoſe Honour they were kept. Others were made upon the account of ſome Vow. Funeral Sports were only kept at the death of ſome perſon, and others for mere exerciſe.

Q. How

Q. How many ſorts of Sports were repreſented in the *Circus*?

A. Seven ſorts. Firſt, they either fought at Whorle-bats, or at Fiſticuffs, or Cudgels, or Swords, or Javelins, or Pikes, *&c.* Or elſe they were Gladiators, or men fighting with beaſts, or laſtly, they wreſtled with one another, to ſee who cou'd give the firſt fall.

The ſecond was Running.

The third was Leaping, and that either on a level place, or elſe from a low place to a high one, or from a high one to a low one.

The fourth was ſhooting.

The fifth was Fighting on Horſeback.

The ſixth was driving Chariots drawn by three or four Horſes.

The ſeventh was a *Naumachia* or Sea-fight, repreſenting in freſh water the manner of a Naval Engagement.

Q. After what manner were the Amphitheatres built?

A. They were built in a Circular or Oval Form, the middle part was call'd the *Cavea*, or *Arena*.

Q. Why was it call'd ſo?

A. Becauſe it was cover'd with Sand.

The Games called the *Megalenſes*, were celebrated in honour of *Cibele* the Mother of the gods.

Thoſe kept in honour of *Ceres*, as alſo thoſe kept in honour of *Mars*, *Flora*, and *Apollo*, took their name from theſe Divinities.

The *Capitoline* Games were celebrated in memory of the preſervation of the Capitol.

The *Roman* Games, which were likewiſe for diſtinction call'd the great Games, were kept in honour of the three Deities, *Jupiter*, *Minerva*, and *Juno*.

The *Plebeian* Games were inſtitued after the return of the People to *Rome*.

The *Compitalitij* were kept in the croſs-ways and open Streets.

The *Secular* Games were ſo named, not becauſe they were celebrated but once in an Age, but becauſe they were very ſeldom exhibited.

Young Gentlemen were only concern'd in theſe laſt, and he that preſided in them was call'd the *Princeps Juventutis*, or Prince of the Youth.

Of their Funeral Rites.

Q. WHat Cuſtoms did the *Romans* obſerve, when they perceiv'd a body dying?

A. The next of the Kin receiv'd his laſt Gaſp of Breath into his mouth, to ſhow how unwilling he was to part with him, and as ſoon as he was dead clos'd his Eyes.

Q. What was the firſt thing they did when a perſon was Dead?

A. He was waſhed, anointed, and embalmed. If he was a Man of Quality, they put him on a Garment peculiar to his degree, then placed his Corps in a Bed near the Gate, and on the Eighth Day carried him to the *Pyra* or Funeral Pile. During theſe ſeven days his Friends met together, and made great Outcries about his Body, hoping to awake him, if he were not perfectly dead. This was call'd *Conclamatio*: whence we proverbially cry *Conclamatum eſt*, when we give a thing for loſt.

Q. Who carried his Body?

A. The greateſt Men of Note in the Republic carried him in a Bed all covered with Purple.

Q. But

Q. But if he was a Man of an indifferent Fortune?

A. He was then carried in a Bier by one of his neareſt Relations, to the *Puticuli*, places of Publick Interment, ſuppoſed to be the ſame with the *Catacombs*; or elſe by thoſe whoſe buſineſs and Employment it was, who were *à veſpertino tempore*, call'd *Veſpæ*, or *Veſpillones*, becauſe they buried them in the duſk of the evening.

Q. What appear'd at the head of this Funeral Pomp?

A. The Marks of his Nobility, the Trophies of Arms, the Spoils and Standards he had taken in War, laſtly, the Buſtoes and Statues of his Anceſtors, either done in Wax, or painted, were carried before him.

Q. What follow'd after this?

A. His Relations, Friends and Children, with their Hair diſhevel'd, and in Mourning; from following the Body, *à ſequendo*, theſe Funeral Rites have been call'd *Exequiæ*.

Q. Did not the Women likewiſe follow?

A. Yes, but bare-headed, and apparel'd in white, beſides a great number of *Præficæ*, or Female Weepers, who with their ſtudied Lamentations gave an Example to the reſt.

Q. If the deceaſed was a perſon that had done great Services to the Commonwealth, whither did they carry his Body?

A. It was carried to the *Forum*, or Publick Place, where a Funeral Oration was deliver'd in praiſe of him.

Q. When that Harangue was over, whither did they go?

A. They carried him to the place where his Body was to be burnt: Here they erected a large

Pile or Tabernacle, compoſed of the Wood of Roſinous Trees, garniſh'd all about with branches of Cypreſs.

Q. What did they do afterwards?

A. After they had caſt his Arms and Apparel upon this Pile of Wood, the Body was to be burnt His Friends were formerly uſed to cut off one of his Fingers, which they buried with a ſecond Solemnity.

Q. After all theſe Ceremonies, what did they do with his Body?

A. They placed it at laſt upon the *Pyra*, and the neareſt Relation to the deceaſed Party either in Blood or Friendſhip, turning his Face averſe, ſet it on Fire with a Torch.

Q. What did they do about this Pile?

A. Sometimes they ſhed human Blood either of Captives or Gladiators, and ſometimes theſe weeping Women ſlaſhed their cheeks.

Q. When the Body was burnt, where did they put the Aſhes?

A. They waſhed them in Milk and Wine, then put them into an Urn, after which the Prieſt thrice ſprinkl'd the Company with clean water, and the eldeſt of theſe *Præficæ* cry'd aloud, *Licet*, which is as much as to ſay, Now you may go.

Q. What anſwer did the ſtanders-by make?

A. They ſigh'd, and ſaid, *Farewell, farewell, we will follow you in our turns, when it ſhall pleaſe Nature.*

Q. Whither were his Bones and Aſhes carried?

A. They were carried to a Sepulchre, before which an Altar was built, and upon it they burnt Incenſe.

Q. After

Q. After all these last offices were perform'd, what did his Heirs do?

A. They gave a Feast to his Relations, and sometimes to the People, but always prepared a Funeral Supper for the old and aged men, which was called *Silicernium*, and figuratively signifies an old Fellow.

Q. Did the *Romans* use to bury within the City?

A. By a Law of the twelve Tables it was provided, that none besides the Emperor and Vestal Nuns should be buried within the City; tho some few for particular Reasons have obtain'd it. They generally buried them near the Highway, to put Passengers in mind of their Mortality; hence we meet the word *Viator* so frequently in old Inscriptions.

Q. What was the ancient way of burying among the *Romans*?

A. Interment; but afterwards to prevent the ill treatment of their Enemies, they burnt their Bodies, as the *Grecians* did. However, 'tis credible the poorer sort were still interr'd, as being the cheapest way; and that only persons of Condition used Burning.

Of their Eating.

Q. HOW many stated times do you find the *Romans* had for eating.

A. They breakfasted in the Morning, towards Noon they dined, but always very soberly, because they dined alone; a little after followed their Beaver, and towards Nine a Clock at Night they went to Supper, which was generally very

magnificent, becauſe they invited their Friends to it.

Q. What did they do in the beginning of their Entertainments?

A. They gave each of the Gueſts a Billet, wherein was ſet down the Number, the Quantity, and Order of the Courſes.

Q. Upon what did they ſit at Supper-time?

A. They lay upon Beds. They placed no more than three Beds about the Table, and three in a Bed, becauſe they had ſeldom more Gueſts than Nine, and they were cover'd with Purple.

Q. What did they uſe to do before they lay upon theſe Beds.

A. They waſhed their Body, changed their Garments, and pull'd off their Shooes for fear of ſpoiling the Beds.

Q. Into how many parts did they uſually divide their Supper?

A. Into three, which they called their firſt, ſecond, and third Courſe. In the firſt were always ſerv'd Eggs, and in the laſt Courſe, (whether ſecond or third) always Apples, whence we ſay proverbially, *Ab ovo uſque ad mala.*

Q. What was the *Sportula*?

A. A Dole of Meat diſtributed by perſons of Eminent Quality, to the People, which from the Panier or Basket in which it was brought, was call'd *Sportula.* Sometimes they diſtributed Mony inſtead of Meat; ſo that *Sportula* denoted any kind of Dole, either of Meat or Mony; and as often as it was given in lieu of a Supper, it was oppoſed to *Cœna recta.*

Q. What was a *Cœna recta*, or *Cœna dubia*?

A. Both ſignify an handſom Entertainment, where there is Plenty and Variety of Diſhes.

Recta

Recta here signifies as much as *Vera*, and is oppos'd to *Sportula*, a light and short Supper: 'Tis called *Dubia*, because in so great a variety the Guest does not know where to begin. *Cœna Ambulatoria* is a Supper where one Dish walks through the Table.

Of their Priests.

Q. WHat was the Chief-Priest's or *Pontifex Maximus*'s Office?

A. He looked after all the other Priests, and to him it belonged to judge of all matters that had a relation to the Worship of the Gods.

Q. Who was the first Emperor that assum'd the Title of *Pontifex Maximus*?

A. Augustus Cæsar; and the succeeding Emperors follow'd his Example, as we find in their Coins and Medals. Nay, the Christian Emperors retain'd the Name, till *Gratian* issued out a prohibition for any one to give him that Title.

Q. Why were *Flamines* so named?

A. From the Hat or Mitre they wore, which in ancient times was called *Flama*.

Q. By whom was the Temple of *Vesta* instituted?

A. Either by *Æneas*, or *Ascanius*; at least the Vestal Virgins were by *Numa Pompilius*.

Q. What Rules did they observe?

A. They were obliged to take none into the number of Vestals, as were born either of a Slave or a Freed-man, or were ill-shap'd, or were above Ten, or less than Six Years old. It was an

Honourable Order, and they were extremely reſpected by all people.

Q. What was their Office?

A. To keep the Sacred Fire; which if by ſome Misfortune or Neglect it were extinguiſh'd, they were to kindle it with nothing but the Fire of Heaven: For which purpoſe they uſed to contract the Sun-beams in a Burning-Glaſs.

Q. How many years did they continue in the ſervice of this Goddeſs?

A. Thirty years; during the firſt ten they learnt all the Ceremonies, which they put in practice the ten years next following; and the laſt ten they employ'd in inſtructing the Novices.

Q. After this time was expir'd, what Privilege had they?

A. They were at liberty to quit their Sacerdotal Habit, and marry.

Q. When the Sacred Fire was ſuffer'd to go out through Negligence, what Puniſhment did the Criminal endure?

A. She was publickly whipt, and if any of them loſt their Virginity, they were buried alive.

Q. where?

A. Without the Town, in a very dark Vault, where they had a Bed, and a Lamp lighted.

Q. Did they leave them any Food in the Vault?

A. Leſt the Criminal ſhould immediately dye of Hunger, they left a little Bread, Milk, and Oyl.

Q. When the Veſtal was ſhut in, and the door made up, what did they uſe to do?

A. That day a profound ſilence was kept in *Rome*.

Of the Roman *State.*

Q. INto how many parts was the *Roman* People divided?

A. Into Three: Firſt, the Senators, which was the moſt Powerful Body, ſo that nothing was done without their Advice.

Q. Which was the ſecond?

A. That of the Knights, which next to the Senators made the greateſt Figure in the Government. In this number the Sons of Senators were reckon'd, till ſuch time as they were of Age to be Senators.

Q. Which was the third part?

A. 'Twas the People, by which we are to underſtand all thoſe that were neither Knights nor Senators.

Q. What were the *Roman Comitia*?

A. Aſſemblies, where they uſed to give their Votes; and becauſe they gave them when they were divided ſometimes into *Curiæ* or Wards, and ſometimes into Tribes or Centuries, thence aroſe the different Names of theſe Aſſemblies.

Q. Had not all theſe Aſſemblies their reſpective Priviledges?

A. Yes; and they were conven'd for ſome ſpecial occaſion, as to create Magiſtrates, to enact ſome Law, or give their Opinion. The different places where theſe Laws were made, gave them different Names.

Q. Who were there in the Aſſembly of Magiſtrates?

A. Beſides

A. Beſides Citizens, there were thoſe that ſtood for Offices, and were called Candidates, becauſe they wore a white garment.

Q. Who were there beſides theſe in this Aſſembly?

A. Diſtributors, in Latin *Diribitores*, who gave the People Wooden Tables as they paſſed over certain Bridges, and collected their Votes.

Q. Were no other perſons admitted there?

A. There were Guards that took care leſt there ſhould be any Cheat in gathering their Votes, and Cryers who proclaim'd aloud who had moſt Votes.

Q. How did they manage Judicial Cauſes?

A. There was the Plantiff, the Council, and the Defendant, who had his Friends about him, and appear'd in a very ordinary Garb, with a long Beard, his Hair and every thing about him negligent and out of order.

Q. How did they give their Suffrages?

A. At firſt they uſed to give them *vivâ voce*, but afterwards in all Aſſemblies for Laws or Judgments, they gave the People Wooden Tables; in one were theſe two Letters, U. R. that is to ſay, *Uti Rogas*, Be it as you deſire it.

Q. What was writ in the other?

A. The letter *A*, ſignifying *Antiquo*; *i. e.* I forbid it.

Q. If the number happen'd to be equal, how did they then?

A. The Sentence was void, unleſs in the caſe of Criminals, for the Century which did not condemn, was ſuppos'd to abſolve.

Q. How many Aſſemblies did they keep to elect Magiſtrates?

A. Two

A. Two. The first to elect; *Whom wou'd you have,* said he who presided, *for your Consuls or Prætors?* and after the Election was made, *Are you contented that* M. Cicero, *and* M. Anthony, *whom the people have pitched upon to be Consuls, should stand.*

Q. What does the word *Forum* signify?

A. 'Twas either the place where they bought and sold, or signified the same with *Curia*, the place where the Assemblies were held.

Q. What is the meaning of the word *Rostra*?

A. It signifies the Tribunal, from whence they harangu'd the People.

Q. Why was it so called?

A. Because it was formerly adorn'd with the Beaks of the Ships which the *Romans* took from the People of *Antium.*

Of their Gladiators.

Q. AT whose expence were these Prizes perform'd.

A. Sometimes at the expence of private Persons, who to make themselves Popular, exhibited these Shows; and because they were freely bestow'd upon the People, to whom by a publick Bill they gave notice what day they should be fought, therefore they are frequently denoted by the *Latin* word *Munus.*

Q. What was the original of these Spectacles?

A. It was derived from a common practice among the Heathens at the burial of their Friends, who were of opinion that the shedding of man's blood wou'd be propitiatory to the Soul deceased,

and

and for this purpoſe bought Captives and Slaves to be ſacrificed upon theſe Occaſions. Theſe particular kind of Fencers were called *Buſtuarii*, but afterwards theſe Spectacles were play'd not only at Tombs, but in the Circus, and Amphitheatre. Nay, the Humour prevailed ſo far at laſt, that they were given as Legacies by Will and Teſtament to the People.

Q. When they met on the day appointed, what Weapons did they fight with?

A. They were of two ſorts. *Luſoria tela*, with which they only ſhow'd Feats of activity; and *Decretoria*, with which they really encounter'd one another for life or death. Their skirmiſhing with the former was properly termed *præludium*.

Q. When a Gladiator receiv'd a dangerous wound, what became of him?

A. He was not immediately diſcharged, for this depended upon the pleaſure of the Emperor, or the People, or the Perſon that gave the Show. If they thought fit to make him continue the Fight, though in never ſo great extremity, they ſignified it *convertendo pollicem*, by turning up the Thumb, as they did the contrary *premendo pollicem*, by turning down the Thumb. This diſcharge was called *Miſſio*.

Q. What reward did the Conquerors receive?

A. Sometimes Money, ſometimes a Garland of Palm-tree, whence figuratively *Palma* has been uſed to ſignify the Victory it ſelf; ſometimes the People gave them a Wand call'd *Rudis*, and ſometimes a Cap or *Pileus*, both which laſt were Badges or Tokens of Liberty, and of their being wholly diſcharged from this ſlaviſh ſort of Life.

Of

Of the Sibylline *Oracles among the* Romans.

Q. HOW many *Sibylls* were there?

A. They are generally reckon'd to be Ten. The first was called *Persica*, the second *Lybica*, the third *Delphica*, the fourth *Cumæa*, the fifth *Erythræa*, the sixth *Samia*, the seventh *Cumana*, the eighth *Hellespontica*, the ninth *Phrygia*, and the tenth *Tiburtina*. They were all of them Women very famous for the Spirit of Prophecy.

Q. Where were their Books kept?

A. Within the Capitol under ground in a Chest of Stone, where they continued safe till the burning of the Capitol in *Sylla*'s time. But to retrieve this loss, the Senate dispatched Envoys into *Greece* and *Asia* to collect all the Prophesies which went under their name. They were supposed to be of that certainty, that when they affirm'd any thing to be undoubtedly true, they used to say it was *Sibyllæ folium*, as true as *Sibyll*'s Oracle.

Q. Did not *Tarquinius Priscus* institute a certain number of Priests to expound and keep their Oracles?

A. Yes, who were at first from their number call'd *Duumviri*, afterwards they were increased to ten, and call'd *Decemviri*; and lastly, *Sylla*, as 'tis suppos'd, added five more, and then they were call'd the *Quindecimviri*. These Oracles were constantly consulted in all times of publick Calamity and Exigence, and to the abovemention'd Priests it belonged to see that Sacrifices,

Suppli-

Supplications, Proceſſions, Expiations, and in ſhort, all Ceremonial Rites preſcribed by theſe Books were duly perform'd.

Q. Which of the *Sibylls* was it, that writ her Oracles upon Leaves of Trees?

A. The *Sibylla Cumæa*, and as theſe Leaves were frequently ſcatter'd by the Winds, it was a difficult matter to place them in due order again. Hence aroſe the Proverb, *Laboriöſus eſt quam* Sibyllæ *folia colligere.*

Q. Is *Sibylla* a proper name?

A. No; 'tis an appellation common to all Women that have the gift of Prophecy, from σὸς which in the *Æolic Dialect* is the ſame with Θεὸς God, and βυλὴ, *i. e.* Counſel; becauſe they reveal'd the will and pleaſure of the Gods to the People.

Of their Sacrifices.

Q. WHat was the manner of Sacrificing?

A. Firſt, the Prieſt laid his hand on the Altar, and rehearſed certain Prayers to *Janus*, and *Veſta.*

Q. Why ſo?

A. Becauſe the *Romans* were perſuaded, that without their interceſſion they could not have acceſs to the other Gods. His Prayers being ended, he laid upon the Beaſts head a little Corn, together with a Cake made of Meal and Salt, call'd in Latin *Mola.* From this Ceremony the Act of Sacrificing has been termed *Immolatio.*

Q. What did he do after this?

A. He drank ſome Wine out of a wooden or earthen Chalice, which was afterwards carried about

about to all the people, that they might alſo *libare* or gently taſte of it. This Rite was call'd *Libatio.*

Q. Proceed.

A. When this was over, the reſt of the Wine with Frankincenſe mixt in it, was pour'd upon the Beaſt's Head between the Horns, one crying out with a loud voice, *macta eſt hoſtia, i. e. magis aucta,* and then they immediately began to kill the Sacrifice.

Q. After what manner was this done?

A. Firſt, the Prieſt pluckt off ſome of the Hairs between the Horns, and threw them into the fire; then turning his Face towards the Eaſt, he drew a long crooked Knife upon the Beaſt's Back, and commanded his under Officers or *Popæ* to kill the Beaſt.

Q. Were the Standers-by Idle all this while?

A. No, for ſome ſaved the Blood in Veſſels, others flead the Beaſt, and others waſhed it. Then the Prieſt obſerv'd the Entrails, and if he diſcover'd no ill Omens in them, the above-mention'd *Popæ* rowl'd them in Barley-meal, and ſent them in Baskets to the Prieſts, who taking them up in a broad Platter, laid them upon the Altar and burnt them. This was properly call'd *litare.*

Q. And how did they conclude?

A. After the portion laid out for the Gods was burnt, the people repair'd to a common Feaſt, where as they were eating, they ſung Hymns, and danced about the Altar.

Of their Marriages and Divorces.

Q. HOW was the manner of Contracting?

A. For the greater ſecurity they writ down the form of the Contract upon Tables of Record, and had them ſeal'd by ſome Witneſſes there preſent, who from this Action were termed *Signatores.* But firſt they conſulted the Augurs as they were uſed to do in all Actions of any importance.

Q. Why did the Woman wear the Ring, which the Man in token of his Affection gave her, on the fourth Finger of her left Hand?

A. Becauſe they ſuppoſed that an Artery from the Heart proceeded to that Finger alone.

Q. Whence is the word *Nuptiæ* derived?

A. From *Nubo*, which ſignifies to cover, for the cuſtom was that the Woman ſhould be brought to her Husband with a *Flammeum*, or yellow Veil thrown over her Face.

Q. Why was the Bride by a ſeeming violence taken from her Mother, or next Relation?

A. Becauſe of the good Succeſs which *Romulus* and his Followers had in the violent taking away of the *Sabine* Women.

Q. What other Ceremonies did they uſe?

A. Towards night the Woman was led to her Husband's Houſe (whence the common Phraſe *Uxorem ducere* to marry a Wife) with five Torches, to intimate the need which married Perſons had of five Deities, *viz. Jupiter, Juno, Venus, Suadela*, and *Diana*, who is oftentimes called *Lucina.*

Q. What

Q. What were these Torches made of?

A. Of a pitchy Liquor that issued from a Tree call'd *Teda*. Hence the Poets figuratively called both the Torches, and the Wedding it self *Tedas*.

Q. When the Woman was brought to the Door, what did she then?

A. She anointed the Posts of the Door with Oil, from which Ceremony a Wife was call'd *Uxor quasi Unxor*. Then the Brideman lifted her over the Threshold, and so carried her in by a seeming force.

Q. Why so?

A. Because she cou'd not in modesty seem to go without violence into that place where she was to resign her Virginity.

Q. As she was carried in, what was it the Company cry'd aloud?

A. They cried *Talassio, Talassio*, as the *Greeks* did *Hymen Hymenæe*; for which this Reason is alledged; That at the Rape of the *Sabine* Women, some of the meaner sort carrying away one of the faireſt Women, certain Citizens would have taken her from them, which to prevent, they pretended that they carried her to one *Talassius*, a man of great esteem, and so brought their Prey off, the others accompanying her, and often crying *Talassio, Talassio*.

Q. What follow'd after this?

A. Being thus brought home, she received the Keys of her Husband's House, to denote that the custody of every thing in it was committed to her care.

Q. How was the Marriage Bed stiled?

A. Genialis lectus, and sometimes *lectus adversus*

ſus, quòd eum in atrio collocari januæ ex adverſo mos fuit, that is, becauſe they placed it in the Court directly oppoſite to the Gate.

Q. What Ceremonies did they uſe the next day after the marriage?

A. They gave a ſolemn Entertainment where the Relations and Friends of the married Couple met to make merry. This Feaſt they call'd *Repotia.*

Q. How many ſorts of Divorces had they?

A. Two: One between Parties only contracted, the ſecond between married People. The firſt was properly call'd *Repudium*, in which the party ſuing for a Divorce, uſed this form *Conditione tua non utar*; the other was called *Divortium*, and the party that deſired it uſed theſe words, *Res tuas tibi habeto*, or *res tuas tibi agito.*

Q. What is the reaſon of this Phraſe, *mittere*, or *remittere nuncium*?

A. Becauſe in theſe Divorces they uſually ſent their Wives a paper containing the Cauſes of their Separation *per nuncium* by a Meſſenger.

Q. What Formalities were uſed in a Divorce?

A. The Ceremonies were quite contrary to thoſe obſerv'd in Marriage. For after the Cenſors were made acquainted with the juſt Cauſes of the Divorce, the Marriage-Tables were broken, the Dowry reſtor'd, the Keys of the Houſe taken from the Woman, and ſhe turned out of doors.

Of

Of other Roman *Customs and Antiquities.*

Q. WHat Ceremonies did the *Romans* use in the building and razing of Cities?

A. In the building of Cities the Founders generally made their Augural Observations; which being ended, they marked out the place where the Wall was to be built, by ploughing up the Ground. Where they design'd the City Gate to be, they gently carried the Plough over it, whence a Gate was call'd *Porta à Portando.* The like ceremony of Ploughing was used in the demolishing of Cities.

Q. What is the difference between *Ara*, and *Altare*?

A. The *Ara* was made foursquare, and cover'd with Turf, not very high from the Ground, or as some say, close to it, and upon this they sacrificed to the Terrestrial Gods. The *Altare* was lifted somewhat higher from the Ground, and upon this they sacrificed to the Cœlestial Gods only.

Q. What was the *Scrobiculus*?

A. A Furrow or Pit containing an Altar in it, into which they pour'd down the Blood of the Beast slain, together with Milk, Honey, and Wine, when they sacrificed to an infernal Deity.

Q. What was the *Focus*?

A. In strict propriety of Speech, it is taken for an Altar on which they sacrificed to their Domestic Gods, such as were their *Penates*, or *Lares*, whence arose the Proverb, *Pro aris & focis*

focis certare, to fight for the defence of one's Religion and Countrey, which was part of the *Militare Sacramentum*, or Oath administred to the *Roman* Soldiers.

Q. Who were the *Dii majorum Gentium*?

A. Gods of the first Rank and Quality, whom *Ennius* has thus compriz'd in a Distick.

Juno, Vesta, Minerva, Ceres, Diana, Venus, Mars, Mercurius, Jovis, Neptunus, Vulcanus, Apollo.

They were likewise call'd *Dii consentes quasi consentientes*, because *Jupiter* would do nothing without the consent of all.

Q. How was the second sort of Gods named?

A. They were call'd *Semidei*, or Demigods; also *Indigetes*, i. e. Gods adopted, or Canonized, men deified, and *Divi*. This last Title they bestowed upon their Emperors, because for their Merits they thought them worthy to be Gods.

Q. What were the *Dii Patrii*, or *Tutelares*?

A. Such as had undertaken the protection of any City or Place; and therefore the *Romans*, when they besieged any Town, used by certain Charms to call out their Tutelar Gods, because they thought it impossible to take the City as long as they continued in it, or at least suppos'd it a Crime to make the Gods Prisoners.

Q. What were the *Genii*?

A. They were looked upon to be of a middle essence between Gods and Men, and every man so soon as he was born, was supposed to be invisibly accompanied by a good and evil Genius or Angel.

What

Q. What were men uſed to write upon before the invention of Paper?

A. They Sometimes writ upon the inward Rinds of Trees, called in Latin *Libri* (whence we ſtill call our Books *Libri*) ſometimes in great Leaves of the *Ægyptian* Ruſh *Papirus*, from whence comes our *Engliſh* word Paper, and the *Latin Papirus*. Shortly after a Conteſt happening between *Ptolomy* King of *Ægypt* and *Eumenes* King of *Pergamus*, the latter found out the uſe of Parchment, and call'd it from the Place *Pergamena*. At this time the *Romans* uſed to write in tables of Wood, covered over with Wax, ſo that *Tabellæ* is employ'd to ſignify Miſſive Letters, and *Tabellarius* a Letter-Carrier. Theſe Tables or Books were made of the *Caudex*, the Trunk or Stock of a Tree, whence we ſtill call our Books *Codices*, *à Caudicibus*.

Q. What did they write with?

A. With a *Stylus*, an inſtrument of Steel or Iron, having a ſharp point at one end, and being broad, but keen and well-edg'd at the other. With the ſharp point they writ what they pleaſed; with the broad end they ſcrap'd out what they had written; whence the Phraſe, *Stylum invertere*, which ſignifies, To ſay and unſay a thing.

Q. What was the name of the Mark which they made at the end of their Books?

A. They call'd it a *Coronis*; which the Interpreters of *Ariſtophanes* deſcribe to be *linea brevis ab inferiore parte flexa*. All are agreed it was ſome known and common daſh, uſually ſubjoin'd to the end of Books. This gives light to the *Greek* Proverb, ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς μέχρι τῆς κορωνίδος, *i. e.* from the beginning to the end.

Q. After

Q. After what manner were their Books written in former Ages?

A. They writ a whole Book in one continued Page, which was not cut into many leaves, and bound up, as the fashion now is, but that one entire Page was used to be rowl'd upon a Staff fasten'd at the end of it. Hence *a volvendo*, we call our Books *Volumina*, Volumes.

Q. What was the *Umbilicus*?

A. The Staff on which the Book was roll'd, they call'd metaphorically *Umbilicus*, because as a Navel is the middle of a man's body, so when the Book was roll'd up, this Staff was the middle of it. However, because it was always fasten'd at one end of the Page, hence *Umbilicus*, but especially when applied to a Book, signifies *The End*, as in Horace, *ad Umbilicum ducere*.

Q. How were the two knobs or ends of the Staff, which appear'd on each side of the Volume, call'd?

A. Cornua, and they used to adorn them with Silver and Gold. The Title, which was the beginning of every Book, was named *Frons*.

Q. What Customs and Ceremonies were used by the *Romans* in handling their Suits of Law?

A. First, there was, *in jus vocatio*, thas is, the citing of one into the Court. Secondly, *Postulatio*, a Request put up to the Prætor, That it might be lawful for the Plaintiff to enter his Action against the Defendant; whence *postulare aliquem de hoc vel illo crimine*, is to accuse one of this or that Crime. Thirdly, *nominis delatio*, the taking of the Defendant's Name into the Court-Book, and this was call'd, *intendere actionem vel litem*, and *diem alicui dicere*; that is, to enter an Action against one.

Q. When

Q. When Requeſt was made by the Plaintiff to the Prætor, That he might enter his Action againſt the Defendant, did he not *vadari reum, i. e.* demand Sureties or Bail of him to appear on the day appointed?

A. Yes; and *promiſit vadimonium*, that is, he entred likewiſe into bond for his own appearance on the ſame day, which was commonly the third day following, called properly *dies perendinus*, and ſometimes *dies tertius* ſimply.

Q. Who were the *Viri Conſulares*?

A. Not every one that was capable of a Conſul's Office, but thoſe that had actually born it.

Q. How did the *Romans* date their Deeds and Charters?

A. At firſt they did it by naming the Year wherein their City was founded; as for inſtance, *ab urbe conditâ* the twentieth, thirtieth, or fortieth year; but afterwards by ſubſcribing the Name of their preſent Conſuls. Nay, to know the Age of their Wines they ſign'd their Veſſels after the ſame manner.

Q. What was their manner of ſelling *ſub corona*?

A. An Enemy was ſaid to be ſold *ſub coronâ*, when in the Market-Place a Crown was put upon his head in token of ſuch a Sale; or elſe becauſe at that time he was ſurrounded with a Circle of Soldiers called *Corona*.

Q. What was their way of diſmiſſing an Enemy *ſub jugum*?

A. They erected two Spears, with a third lying a-croſs, in manner of a Gallows; then they cauſed them, being diſarm'd and their Belts taken away, to paſs under, in token of Bondage.

Q. Why did *Lapis* in old time ſignifie a Mile?

A. Becauſe at every Mile's end a great ſtone in manner of a mark-ſtone, was erected?

Q. Why did the *Romans* call the ſpace of Five Years a *Luſtrum*?

A. Becauſe they did once in Five Years Revolution *luſtrare exercitum Romanum*, purge the *Roman* Army by Sacrifice. Hence we ſay, *duo luſtra*, ten years, *tria luſtra*, fifteen years, *&c.*

Q. Does not *Nomen* ſometimes ſignifie the ſame as *Debitum*, a Debt?

A. Yes, and the reaſon is, becauſe the Creditors did uſe to write down their Debtors Names: Hence they were ſaid, *Nomina ſua liberare*, when they paid the Debt; as on the contrary, they were ſaid *Nomina facere*, when they contracted a Debt.

An Explication of ſome Letters and Names that occur in this Hiſtory.

A. *Aulus.*
C. Caius.
D. Decimus.
L. Lucius.
M. Marcus.
N. Numerius.
P. Publius.
Q. Quintus.
T. Titus.
Ap. Appius.
Cn. Cneius.
S. Spurius.
Ti. Tiberius.
Mam. Mamercus.
Ser. Servius.
Sex. Sextus.
F. Filius.
N. Nepos.
Q. Quatuor.
S. P. Q. R. Senatus, Populuſque Romanus.
S. C. Senatus Conſulto.
Coſ. Conſul.
Coſſ. Conſules.
HS. Seſtertium.

The Geographical Names explained.

Allobroges.	The People of *Savoy* and *Piedmont.*
Ambrons.	People of *France* living by Pillage.
Albanians.	People dwelling between the *Caſpian* Sea and the *Georgians.*
Daci.	The People of *Tranſylvania.*
Iberians.	The *Georgians.*
Inſubres.	The *Milaneſe.*
Liburnia.	Hodiè *Croatia.*
Ligurians.	The *Genoeſe.*
Marcomanni.	People near *Auſtria*, whoſe Country is *Marck*; according to others the *Bohemians.*
Quadi.	The *Moravians.*
Sarmatia.	A large Country, part in *Europe*, part in *Aſia*, comprehending all *Polonia*, *Ruſſia*, *Muſcovy*, and moſt of *Tartary.*
Suevi.	The Inhabitants of *Schwaven.*
Teutones.	The *Germans.*
Vaccæi.	People of the Kingdom of *Leon* in *Spain.*

A Table of the Principal Matters contain'd in this Book.

THE *Original of the* Romans *Page* 1
A Chronological Table of the Latin Kings 3
The Building of Rome. 4
The means that Romulus *us'd to people the City of* Rome. ibid.
The ſeveral ſorts of Government in the City of Rome. 6
The Seven Kings of Rome 7
Romulus *the 1ſt King of* Rome 8
Numa Pompilius *the 2d King of* Rome. 13
Tullus Hoſtilius *the 3d King of* Rome 15
Ancus Martius *the 4th King of* Rome 17
Tarquinius Priſcus *the 5th King of* Rome 18
Servius Tullius *the 6th King of* Rome 21
Tarquinius Superbus *the 7th King of* Rome 24
Of the Alterations made in Rome 28
The Wars in which the Romans *were engag'd* 29
The War of Hetruria 30
The War of the Latins 32
The War of the Volſcians ibid
The War of the Vejentes 35
The War of the Gauls 37
The War of the Latins 40
The War againſt the Samnites 41
The War againſt the Tarentines 43
The firſt Punic *War* 46
The ſecond Punic *War* 51

The War of Macedonia 61
The War of Antiochus 62
The ſecond Macedonian *War* 63
The third Punic *War.* 65
The War of Corinth 66
The War of Portugal ib.
The deſtruction of Numantia 69
The War of the Slaves 78
The War againſt Jugurtha 70
The War againſt Mithridates. 72
The Civil War between Marius *and* Sylla 75
The taking of Jeruſalem 77
The War between Cæſar *and* Pompey 78
Of the ſeveral Seditions 81
A Chronological Table of the Roman *Emperors* 89
Julius Cæſar *the firſt* Roman *Emperor* 92
Auguſtus *the 2d Emperor* 103
Tiberius *the 3d Emperor* 113
Caligula *the 4th Emperor* 117
Claudius *the 5th Emperor* 122
Nero *the 6th Emperor* 125
Galba *the 7th Emperor* 131
Otho *the 8th Emperor* 132
Vitellius *the 9th Emperor* 134
Veſpaſian *the 10th Emperor* 136
Titus *the 11th Emperor* 140
Domitian *the 12th Emperor* 143
Nerva *the 13th Emperor* 146
Trajan *the 14th Emperor* 148
Adrian *the 15th Emperor* 153
Antoninus Pius *the 16th Emperor* 157
M. Aurelius *and* L. Verus, *making together the 17th Emperor* 159

Commodus *the* 18*th Emperor* 162
Pertinax *the* 19*th Emperor* 164
Julian *the* 20*th Emperor* 165
Severus the 21*ſt Emperor* 166
Caracalla *and* Geta *making together the* 22*d Em-peror.* 169
Macrinus *and his Son, making together the* 23*d Emperor.* 171
Heliogabalus *the* 24*th Emperor* 172
Alexander *the* 25*th Emperor* 174
Maximin *and his Son, making together the* 26*th Emperor.* 176
Balbinus *and* Pupienus, *making together the* 27*th Emperor.* 178
Gordianus *the Younger the* 28*th Emperor* ibid.
Philip *and his Son making together the* 29*th Em-peror* 180
Decius *the* 30*th Emperor* 181
Gallus *and* Voluſianus *his Son, making together the* 31*ſt Emperor* 182
Æmilianus *the* 32*d Emperor* 183
Valerianus *the* 33*d Emperor* 184
Gallienus *the* 34*th Emperor* 185
Claudius *II. the* 35*th Emperor* 187
Quintillus *the* 36*th Emperor* 188
Aurelianus *the* 37*th Emperor* 189
Tacitus *the* 38*th Emperor* 190
Florianus *the* 39*th Emperor* 191
Probus *the* 40*th Emperor* ibid.
Carus *the* 41*ſt Emperor* 193
Numerianus *the* 42*d Emperor* 194
Carinus *the* 43*d Emperor.* 195
Diocletian *and* Maximian, *making together the* 44*th Emperor.* 196

Galerius

Galerius *and* Constantius *making together the* 45*th Emperor* 198
Constantine *the Great the* 46*th Emperor* 200
The Division of the Empire between the three Sons of Constantine *the Great, making together the* 47*th Emperor.* 205
Julian *the Apostate the* 48*th Emperor* 208
Jovian *the* 49*th Emperor* 211
Valentinian *the Great the* 50*th Emperor.* 212
Valens *the* 51*st Emperor* 213
Gratian *the* 52*d Emperor* 215
Theodosius *the Great the* 53*d Emperor* 216
Arcadius *the* 54*th Emperor* 220
Honorius *the* 55*th Emperor* ibid.
Of the Fall and Decay of the Roman *Empire* 223
Of the increase, purity and decay of the Roman *Eloquence and Learning* 228
An Abridgement of the principal Customs of the Romans 234
Of their Months ibid.
Of their Year, and the distinction of their days 236
Of the Republic 238
Of the Army 240
Of the Soldiers 242
Of the Leaders 244
After what manner they ranked their Army for Battel 247
Of the Honours paid to the Conquerors 248
Of the Augurs 251
Of the manner of the Roman *Apparel* 252
Of their Games 254
Of their Funerals 256
Of their Eating 259

Of

The Contents.

Of their Prieſts 261
Of the Roman *States* 263
Of their Gladiators 265
Of the Sibylline *Oracles among the* Romans 267
Of their Sacrifices 268
Of their Marriages 270
Of ſeveral other Roman *Antiquities and Cuſtoms.* 273

THE END.

Books and Plays Printed for, and ſold by R. Wellington *at the* Lute *in St.* Paul's *Church-yard.*

REflections on Antient and Modern Learning, by *William Wootton* Chaplain to the Right Honourable the Earl of *Nottingham:* The 2*d.* Edition, with large Additions; with a Diſſertation upon the Epiſtles of *Phalaris*, *Themiſtocles*, *Socrates*, *Euripides*, and *Eſop*'s Fables, by Dr. *Bently.*

A Diſcourſe on the Nature and Faculties of Man, in ſeveral Eſſays, with ſome Reflections on the Occurrences of Human Life. By *Tim. Nourſe*, Gent. the 2*d.* Edition enlarged, 4*s.*

The whole Works of that excellent Practical Phyſician Dr. *Tho. Sydenham*, wherein not only the Hiſt. and Cures of Acute Diſeaſes are treated of, after a new and acurate method; but alſo the ſhorteſt and ſafeſt way of curing moſt Chronical Diſeaſes. Tranſlated

Tranſlated from the Original *Latin*, by *John Peeky*, M. D. of the Colledge of Phyſitians, 5 *s.*

A General Treatiſe of the Diſeaſes of Infants and Children, collected from the beſt Authors, *viz. Ettmuller*, *Willis*, &c. By *John Peeky* Dr. of Phyſick, price 1*s.* 6*d.*

The Family Phyſician, or a choice Collection of Remedies for all Diſeaſes incident to Human Bodies, whether internal or external; uſeful in Families and ſerviceable to Country People: To which is added the *Engliſh* Wine-cellar, being the beſt method to make all ſorts of Engliſh Wines and Metheglin; with a good Collection of Coſmetick Remedies for preſerving the Beauty and Complexion of Ladies; never before Printed, by *George Hartman* Servant to Sir *Kenelm Digby* 'till he died, price bound 3*s.*

Familiar Letters written by the Right Honourable *John* late Earl of *Rocheſter*, to the Honourable *Henry Savile*, Eſq; And other Letters by Perſons of Honour and Quality, with Letters written by the moſt ingenious Mr. *Otway*, and Mrs. *Katharine Phillips*, publiſhed from the Original Copies; with Modern Letters by *Tho. Cheek*, Eſq; Mr. *Dennis*, and Mr. *Brown*, the 1*ſt.* Voll. price bound 3*s.*

Familiar Letters, Voll. 2*d.* containing thirty ſix Letters by the Right Houourable *John* late Earl of *Rocheſter*, Printed from the Original Papers. With Letters and Speeches by the late Duke of *Buckingham*, the Honourable *Hen. Savile*, Eſq; Sir *George Etheridge*, to ſeveral Perſons of Honour. And Letters by ſeveral eminent Hands. Price 3*s.* 6*d.* Each Volume may be had ſingly.

Travels in and thro' *Italy*, deſcribing the Libraries, Monaſteries, Nunneries, Temples, and Palaces of the Princes, with an Account of their Habits, Cuſtoms, and Laws. By Mr. *Laſſels*, Gent. the 2*d.* Edition enlarged by a Traveller lately come from thence.

Contemplations Moral and Divine, in three parts, by Sir *Matthew Hale* Knight, late Lord chief Juſtice

of

of the Kings Bench; each part may be had ſingle, and to the third part is prefixed the Life of the Author, by *Gilbert* Lord Bp. of *Sarum*.

A brief and eaſy Method to underſtand the *Roman* Hiſtory, with an exact Chronology of the Reigns of the Emperors, and an account of what Authors flouriſhed in their Reigns, tranſlated from the *French*, with very large Additions, by Mr. *Tho. Brown*.

Plautus Comedies, tranſlated from the *Latin* by Mr. *Eachard*.

The Hiſtory of *England*, eſpecially that Part called *Britain*, by Mr. *Milton*.

The Sinner impleaded in his own Courts, wherein are repreſented the great Diſcouragements from Sinning, which the Sinner receiveth from Sin it ſelf; to which is added the ſignal Diagnoſtick, whereby we are to judge of our Affections; and as well of our preſent and future State, by *Tho. Pierce*, late Dean of *Sarum*, and Domeſtick Chaplain to his Majeſty. The Fifth Edition.

Poems and Satyrs on ſeveral Occaſions, with a Satyr againſt the Play-houſe, and another againſt Man, by *Rob. Gould* Gent.

The Hiſtories and Novels of the late ingenuous Mrs. *Behn*, collected into one Volume, *viz. Oroonoco*, *Agno de Caſtro*, &c. price 3*s*. 6*d*.

Ovid Traveſtie, or a Burleſque on *Ovid*'s Epiſtles, by Capt. *Alexander Radcliff*, late of *Grays-Inn*, Gent.

A Mathematical Companion, very uſeful in Dialling, Geometry, Gauging, Geography, &c. To which is added a Synopſis of the Laws of Exciſe, by *Will. Hunt*, Philomath.

Plays Printed for, and ſold by R. Wellington *at the* Lute *St.* Paul's *Church-yard.*

ROver, or baniſh'd Cavaleers.

Princeſs of *Cleve*, a Tragi-Comedy.

Spaniſh

Spaniſh Wives, a Farce.
Ibrahim the 13*th*. Emperor of the *Turks*.
Younger Brother, or Amorous Jilt.
Old Batchelor, a Comedy.
Anatomiſt, or Sham Doctor.
Rule a Wife, and have a Wife.
Provok'd Wife.
Devil of a Wife.
Country Wife.
Love for Money.
Theodoſius, or the Force of Love.
[illegible], a Tragedy.
Abdelazer, or the *Moor*'s Revenge.
Mythridates King of *Pontus*.
Sophonisba, or *Hannibal*'s Overthrow.
All for Love, or the World well loſt.
Rehearſal.
Don Sebaſtian.
Evenings Love.
Macbeth.
Marriage Hater Match'd.
Richmond Heireſs.
Sir *Anthony Love*, or the Rambling Lady.
Relapſe, or Virtue in danger
Love in a Wood.
Caius Marius.
Oedipus.
Othello.
Plain Dealer.
Propheteſs.
State of Innocence.
Tempeſt.
Humouriſts.
Hamlet.
Aurenge Zebe.
Epſom Wells.
Emperor of the Moon.
Empreſs of *Morocco*.
Cyrus the Great, or the Tragedy of Love.
Antony and *Cleopatra*.
Venice preſerv'd.
Lancaſhire Witches.
Fortune Hunters.
Friendſhip in Faſhion.
Mulberry Garden.
Don Quixot, 3 parts.
Fond Husband.
Country Wake.
Neglected Virtue.
Nero.
London Cuckolds.
Squire of *Alſatia*.
Volunteers.
Scowrers.
Bury Fair.
Alcibiades.
King Lear.
Innocent Miſtreſs.
Woman Captain.
Libertine, a Tragedy.
Madam *Fickle*.
Maiden Queen.
Maſſacre of *Paris*.
Miſer.

Where you may be furniſhed with moſt Plays.